

# Notetaking Guide

---

## Calculus

**NINTH EDITION**

**Ron Larson**

The Pennsylvania State University  
The Behrend College

**Bruce Edwards**

University of Florida



© 2010 Brooks/Cole, Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored, or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at  
**Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support,**  
**1-800-354-9706**

For permission to use material from this text or product, submit  
all requests online at **[www.cengage.com/permissions](http://www.cengage.com/permissions)**  
Further permissions questions can be emailed to  
**[permissionrequest@cengage.com](mailto:permissionrequest@cengage.com)**

ISBN-13: 978-0-547-21308-8  
ISBN-10: 0-547-21308-5

**Brooks/Cole**  
25 Thomson Place  
Boston, MA 02210  
USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with office locations around the globe, including Singapore, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mexico, Brazil, and Japan. Locate your local office at:  
**[www.cengage.com/international](http://www.cengage.com/international)**

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Brooks/Cole, visit  
**[www.cengage.com/brookscole](http://www.cengage.com/brookscole)**

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store  
**[www.ichapters.com](http://www.ichapters.com)**

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Chapter P – Preparation for Calculus</b>	<b>1</b>
P.1 – Graphs and Models	1
P.2 – Linear Models and Rates of Change	5
P.3 – Functions and Their Graphs	9
P.4 – Fitting Models to Data	15
<b>Chapter 1 – Limits and Their Properties</b>	<b>17</b>
1.1 – A Preview of Calculus	17
1.2 – Finding Limits Graphically and Numerically	19
1.3 – Evaluating Limits Analytically	21
1.4 – Continuity and One-Sided Limits	25
1.5 – Infinite Limits	29
<b>Chapter 2 – Differentiation</b>	<b>31</b>
2.1 – The Derivative and the Tangent Line Problem	31
2.2 – Basic Differentiation and Rates of Change	35
2.3 – Product and Quotient Rules and Higher-Order Derivatives	39
2.4 – The Chain Rule	43
2.5 – Implicit Differentiation	47
2.6 – Related Rates	49
<b>Chapter 3 – Applications of Differentiation</b>	<b>51</b>
3.1 – Extrema on an Interval	51
3.2 – Rolle’s Theorem and the Mean Value Theorem	53
3.3 – Increasing and Decreasing Functions and the First Derivative Test	55
3.4 – Concavity and the Second Derivative Test	59
3.5 – Limits at Infinity	61
3.6 – A Summary of Curve Sketching	65
3.7 – Optimization Problems	67
3.8 – Newton’s Method	69
3.9 – Differentials	71

<b>Chapter 4 – Integration</b>	<b>73</b>
4.1 – Antiderivatives and Indefinite Integration	73
4.2 – Area	77
4.3 – Riemann Sums and Definite Integrals	81
4.4 – The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus	85
4.5 – Integration by Substitution	89
4.6 – Numerical Integration	93
<b>Chapter 5 – Logarithmic, Exponential and Other Transcendental Functions</b>	<b>95</b>
5.1 – The Natural Logarithmic Function: Differentiation	95
5.2 – The Natural Logarithmic Function: Integration	97
5.3 – Inverse Functions	99
5.4 – Exponential Function: Differentiation and Integration	103
5.5 – Bases Other Than $e$ and Applications	105
5.6 – Inverse Trigonometric Functions: Differentiation	109
5.7 – Inverse Trigonometric Functions: Integration	111
5.8 – Hyperbolic Functions	113
<b>Chapter 6 – Differential Equations</b>	<b>117</b>
6.1 – Slope Fields and Euler’s Method	117
6.2 – Differential Equations: Growth and Decay	119
6.3 – Separation of Variables and the Logistic Equation	121
6.4 – First-Order Linear Differential Equations	125
<b>Chapter 7 – Applications of Integration</b>	<b>127</b>
7.1 – Area of a Region Between Two Curves	127
7.2 – Volume: The Disk Method	129
7.3 – Volume: The Shell Method	131
7.4 – Arc Length and Surfaces of Revolution	133
7.5 – Work	135
7.6 – Moments, Centers of Mass, and Centroids	137
7.7 – Fluid Pressure and Fluid Force	141

<b>Chapter 8 – Integration Techniques, L’Hôpital’s Rule, and Improper Integrals</b>	<b>143</b>
8.1 – Basic Integration Rules	143
8.2 – Integration by Parts	145
8.3 – Trigonometric Integrals	147
8.4 – Trigonometric Substitution	151
8.5 – Partial Fractions	153
8.6 – Integration Tables and Other Integration Techniques	155
8.7 – Indeterminate Forms and L’Hôpital’s Rule	157
8.8 – Improper Integrals	159
<b>Chapter 9 – Infinite Series</b>	<b>161</b>
9.1 – Sequences	161
9.2 – Series and Convergence	165
9.3 – The Integral Test and $p$ -Series	167
9.4 – Comparison of Series	169
9.5 – Alternating Series	171
9.6 – The Ratio and Root Tests	173
9.7 – Taylor Polynomials and Approximations	175
9.8 – Power Series	177
9.9 – Representation of Functions by Power Series	179
9.10 – Taylor and Maclaurin Series	181
<b>Chapter 10 – Conics, Parametric Equations and Polar Coordinates</b>	<b>185</b>
10.1 – Conics and Calculus	185
10.2 – Plane Curves and Parametric Equations	191
10.3 – Parametric Equations and Calculus	193
10.4 – Polar Coordinates and Polar Graphs	195
10.5 – Area and Arc Length in Polar Coordinates	199
10.6 – Polar Equations of Conics and Kepler’s Laws	201
<b>Chapter 11 – Vectors and the Geometry of Space</b>	<b>203</b>
11.1 – Vectors in the Plane	203
11.2 – Space Coordinates and Vectors in Space	207

11.3 – The Dot Product of Two Vectors	211
11.4 – The Cross Product of Two Vectors in Space	215
11.5 – Lines and Planes in Space	217
11.6 – Surfaces in Space	219
11.7 – Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates	221
<b>Chapter 12 – Vector-Valued Functions</b>	<b>223</b>
12.1 – Vector-Valued Functions	223
12.2 – Differentiation and Integration of Vector-Valued Functions	225
12.3 – Velocity and Acceleration	227
12.4 – Tangent Vectors and Normal Vectors	229
12.5 – Arc Length and Curvature	231
<b>Chapter 13 – Functions of Several Variables</b>	<b>235</b>
13.1 – Introduction to Functions of Several Variables	235
13.2 – Limits and Continuity	239
13.3 – Partial Derivatives	243
13.4 – Differentials	247
13.5 – Chain Rules for Functions of Several Variables	249
13.6 – Directional Derivatives and Gradients	251
13.7 – Tangent Planes and Normal Lines	253
13.8 – Extrema of Functions of Two Variables	255
13.9 – Applications of Extrema of Functions of Two Variables	257
13.10 – Lagrange Multipliers	259
<b>Chapter 14 – Multiple Integration</b>	<b>261</b>
14.1 – Iterated Integrals and Area in the Plane	261
14.2 – Double Integrals and Volume	263
14.3 – Change of Variables: Polar Coordinates	265
14.4 – Center of Mass and Moments of Inertia	267
14.5 – Surface Area	269
14.6 – Triple Integrals and Applications	271
14.7 – Triple Integrals in Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates	275
14.8 – Change of Variables: Jacobians	277

<b>Chapter 15 – Vector Analysis</b>	<b>279</b>
15.1 – Vector Fields	279
15.2 – Line Integrals	283
15.3 – Conservative Vector Fields and Independence of Path	285
15.4 – Green’s Theorem	287
15.5 – Parametric Surfaces	289
15.6 – Surface Integrals	291
15.7 – Divergence Theorem	293
15.8 – Stokes’s Theorem	295
<b>Chapter 16 – Additional Topics in Differential Equations</b>	<b>297</b>
16.1 – Exact First-Order Equations	297
16.2 – Second-Order Homogeneous Linear Equations	299
16.3 – Second-Order Nonhomogeneous Linear Equations	301
16.4 – Series Solutions of Differential Equations	303





# Chapter P Preparation for Calculus

## Section P.1 Graphs and Models

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to identify the characteristics of an equation and sketch its graph.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Graph of an equation**

**Intercepts**

### I. The Graph of an Equation (Pages 2–3)

The point (1, 3) is a \_\_\_\_\_ of the equation  $-4x + 3y = 5$  because the equation is satisfied when 1 is substituted for \_\_\_\_\_ and 3 is substituted for \_\_\_\_\_.

To sketch the graph of an equation using the point-plotting method, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

One disadvantage of the point-plotting method is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

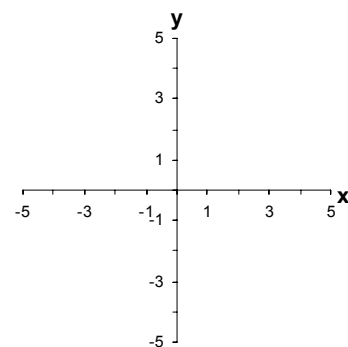
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***  
How to sketch the graph of an equation

**Example 1:** Complete the table. Then use the resulting solution points to sketch the graph of the equation  $y = 3 - 0.5x$ .

$x$	-4	-2	0	2	4
$y$					



**II. Intercepts of a Graph** (Page 4)

The point  $(a, 0)$  is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of the graph of an equation if it is a solution point of the equation. The point  $(0, b)$  is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of the graph of an equation if it is a solution point of the equation.

To find the  $x$ -intercepts of a graph, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

To find the  $y$ -intercepts of a graph, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to find the intercepts of a graph

**III. Symmetry of a Graph** (Pages 5–6)

Knowing the symmetry of a graph before attempting to sketch it is useful because \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The three types of symmetry that a graph can exhibit are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

A graph is **symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis** if, whenever  $(x, y)$  is a point on the graph, \_\_\_\_\_ is also a point on the graph. This means that the portion of the graph to the left of the  $y$ -axis is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. A graph is **symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis** if, whenever  $(x, y)$  is a point on the graph, \_\_\_\_\_ is also a point on the graph. This means that the portion of the graph above the  $x$ -axis is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. A graph is **symmetric with respect to the origin** if, whenever  $(x, y)$  is a point on the graph, \_\_\_\_\_ is also a point on the graph. This means that the graph is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to test a graph for symmetry with respect to an axis and the origin

The graph of an equation in  $x$  and  $y$  is symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

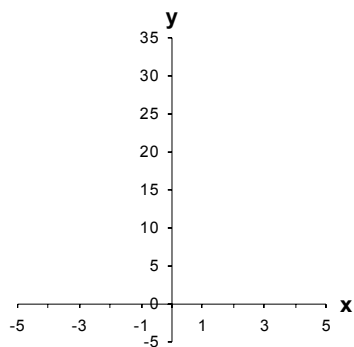
The graph of an equation in  $x$  and  $y$  is symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The graph of an equation in  $x$  and  $y$  is symmetric with respect to the origin if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Use symmetry to sketch the graph of the equation  
 $y = 2x^2 + 2$ .



#### IV. Points of Intersection (Page 6)

A **point of intersection** of the graphs of two equations is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

You can find the points of intersection of two graphs by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Find the point of intersection of the graphs of  
 $y = 2x + 10$  and  $y = 14 - 3x$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to find the points of  
intersection of two  
graphs

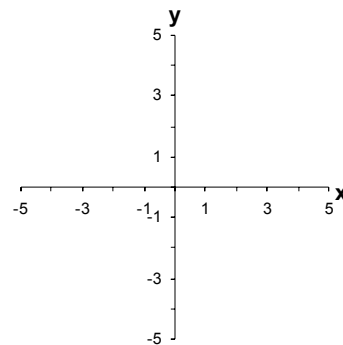
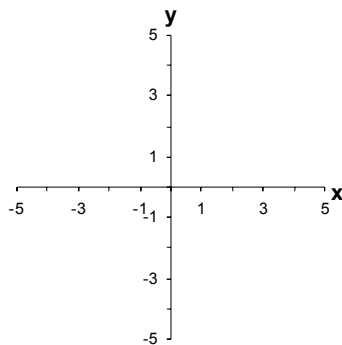
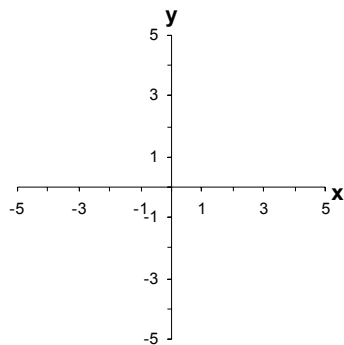
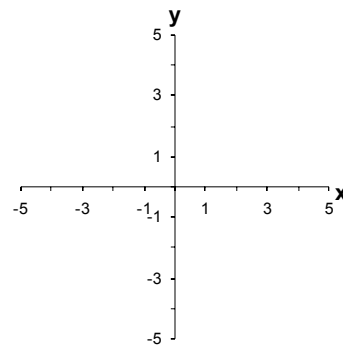
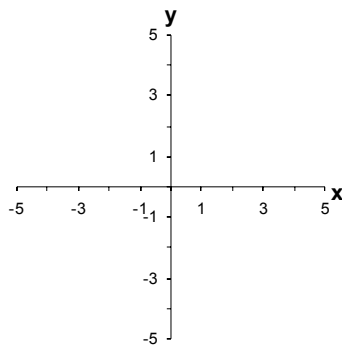
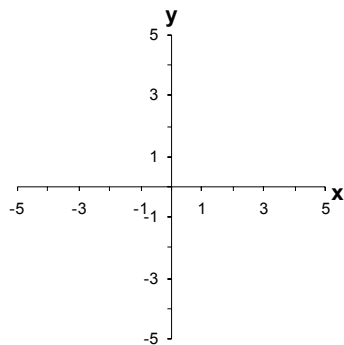
**V. Mathematical Models** (Page 7)

In developing a mathematical model to represent actual data, strive for two (often conflicting) goals: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to interpret mathematical models for real-life data

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section P.2 Linear Models and Rates of Change**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find and graph an equation of a line, including parallel and perpendicular lines, using the concept of slope.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Slope****Parallel****Perpendicular****I. The Slope of a Line** (Page 10)

The **slope** of the nonvertical line passing through the points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  is  $m =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

To find the slope of the line through the points  $(-2, 5)$  and  $(4, -3)$ , \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If a line falls from left to right, it has \_\_\_\_\_ slope. If a line is horizontal, it has \_\_\_\_\_ slope. If a line is vertical, it has \_\_\_\_\_ slope. If a line rises from left to right, it has \_\_\_\_\_ slope.

***What you should learn***

How to find the slope of a line passing through two points

**II. Equations of Lines** (Page 11)

The **point-slope equation of a line** with slope  $m$ , passing through the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to write the equation of a line with a given point and slope

**Example 1:** Find an equation of the line that passes through the points  $(1, 5)$  and  $(-3, 7)$ .

**III. Ratios and Rates of Change** (Page 12)

In real-life problems, the slope of a line can be interpreted as either \_\_\_\_\_, if the  $x$ -axis and  $y$ -axis have the same unit of measure, or \_\_\_\_\_, if the  $x$ -axis and  $y$ -axis have different units of measure.

An **average rate of change** is always calculated over \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to interpret slope as a ratio or as a rate in a real-life application

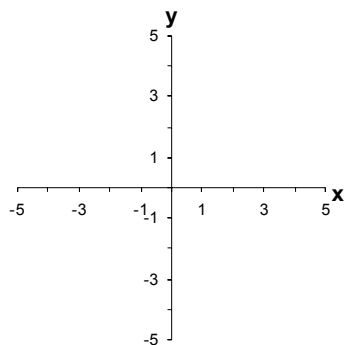
**IV. Graphing Linear Models** (Pages 13–14)

The **slope-intercept** form of the equation of a line is \_\_\_\_\_. The graph of this equation is a line having a slope of \_\_\_\_\_ and a  $y$ -intercept at (\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_).

***What you should learn***

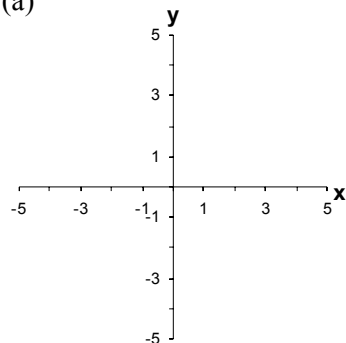
How to sketch the graph of a linear equation in slope-intercept form

**Example 1:** Explain how to graph the linear equation  $y = -2/3x - 4$ . Then sketch its graph.

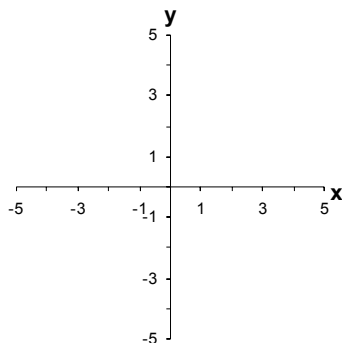


**Example 2:** Sketch and label the graph of (a)  $y = -1$  and (b)  $x = 3$ .

(a)



(b)



The equation of a vertical line cannot be written in slope-intercept form because \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ A vertical line has an equation of the form \_\_\_\_\_.

The equation of any line can be written in **general form**, which is given as \_\_\_\_\_, where  $A$  and  $B$  are not both zero.

### V. Parallel and Perpendicular Lines (Page 14–15)

The relationship between the slopes of two lines that are parallel is \_\_\_\_\_

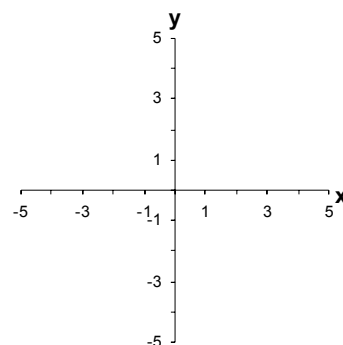
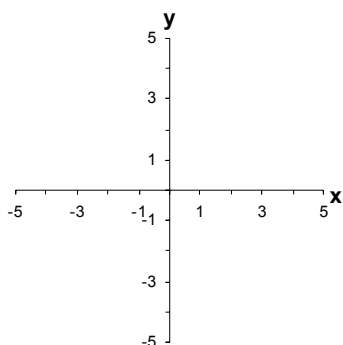
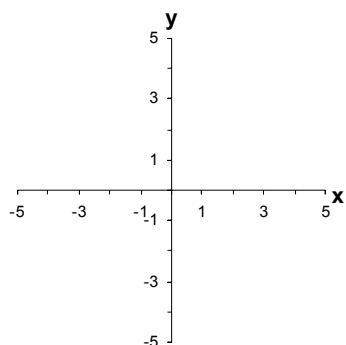
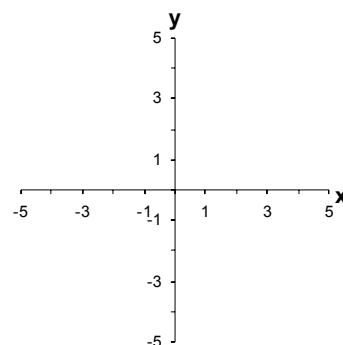
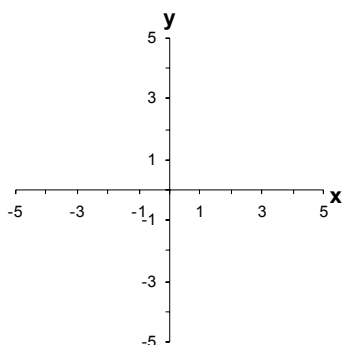
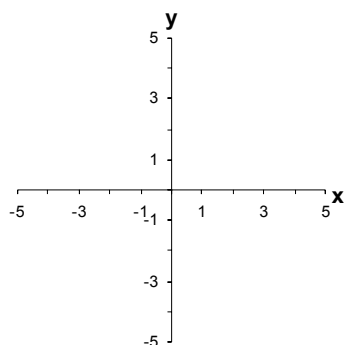
The relationship between the slopes of two lines that are perpendicular is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

A line that is parallel to a line whose slope is 2 has slope \_\_\_\_\_.

A line that is perpendicular to a line whose slope is 2 has slope \_\_\_\_\_.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to write equations of lines that are parallel or perpendicular to a given line

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section P.3 Functions and Their Graphs

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate and graph a function and its transformations.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Independent variable**

**Dependent variable**

**Function**

### I. Functions and Function Notation (Pages 19–20)

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be sets of real numbers. A **real-valued function  $f$  of a real variable  $x$**  from  $X$  to  $Y$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. In this situation, the **domain** of  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_. The number  $y$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $x$  under  $f$  and is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_, which is called the **value of  $f$  at  $x$** . The **range** of  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ and consists of \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use function notation to represent and evaluate a function

In the function  $y = 2 + 8x - 3x^2$ , which variable is the independent variable? \_\_\_\_\_

Which variable is the dependent variable? \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 1:** If  $f(w) = 4w^3 - 5w^2 - 7w + 13$ , describe how to find  $f(-2)$  and then find the value of  $f(-2)$ .

**II. The Domain and Range of a Function** (Page 21)

The domain of a function can be described explicitly, or it may be described implicitly by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. The implied domain is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_,  
 whereas an explicitly defined domain is one that is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

A function from  $X$  to  $Y$  is **one-to-one** if \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

A function from  $X$  to  $Y$  is **onto** if \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the domain and range of a function

**III. The Graph of a Function** (Page 22)

The graph of the function  $y = f(x)$  consists of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

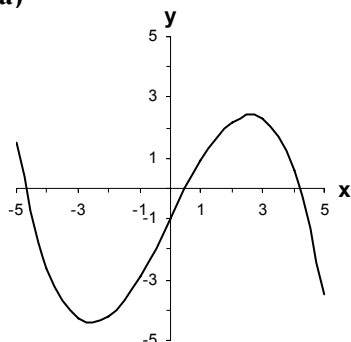
The **Vertical Line Test** states that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

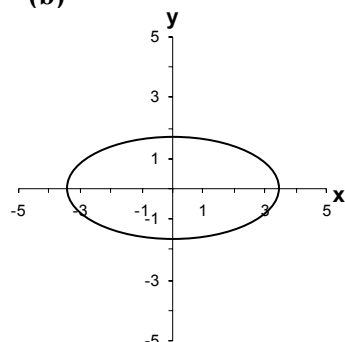
How to sketch the graph of a function

**Example 2:** Decide whether each graph represents  $y$  as a function of  $x$ .

(a)

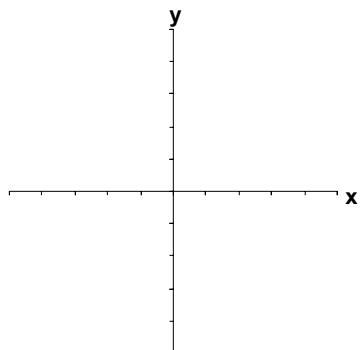


(b)

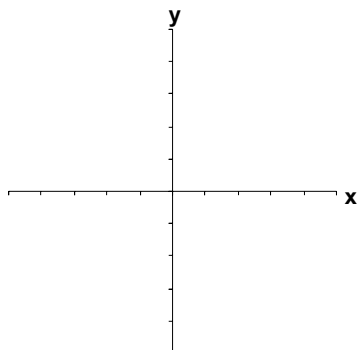


Sketch an example of each of the following eight basic graphs.

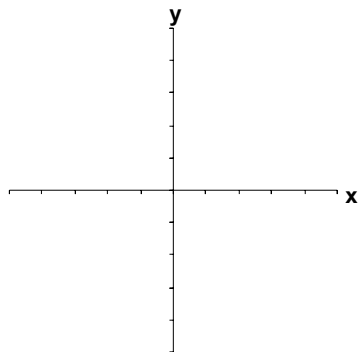
Squaring Function



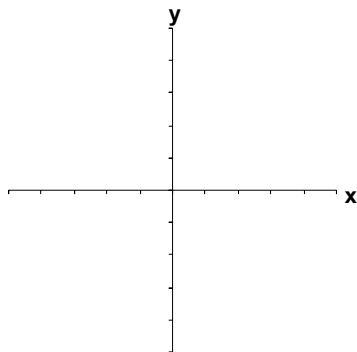
Identity Function



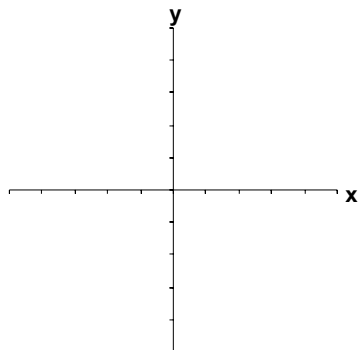
Absolute Value Function



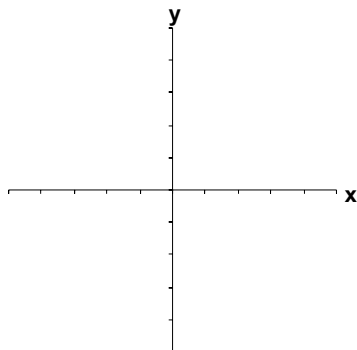
Square Root Function



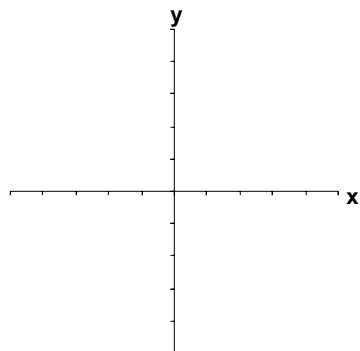
Rational Function



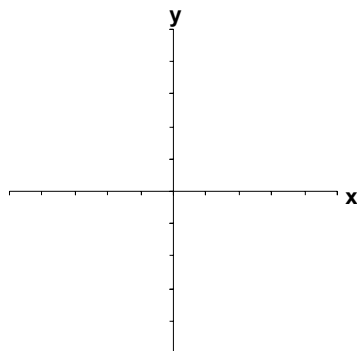
Cubing Function



Sine Function



Cosine Function

**IV. Transformations of Functions** (Page 23)

Let  $c$  be a positive real number. Complete the following representations of shifts in the graph of  $y = f(x)$ :

- 1) Horizontal shift  $c$  units to the right: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2) Horizontal shift  $c$  units to the left: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3) Vertical shift  $c$  units downward: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4) Vertical shift  $c$  units upward: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5) Reflection (about the  $x$ -axis): \_\_\_\_\_
- 6) Reflection (about the  $y$ -axis): \_\_\_\_\_
- 7) Reflection (about the origin): \_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to identify different types of transformations of functions

**V. Classifications and Combinations of Functions**  
(Pages 24–26)

Elementary functions fall into the following three categories:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to classify functions and recognize combinations of functions

Let  $n$  be a nonnegative integer. Then a **polynomial function of  $x$**  is given as \_\_\_\_\_

The numbers  $a_i$  are \_\_\_\_\_, with  $a_n$  the \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ and  $a_0$  the \_\_\_\_\_ of the  
 polynomial function. If  $a_n \neq 0$ , then  $n$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  
 the polynomial function.

Just as a rational number can be written as the quotient of two integers, a rational function can be written as \_\_\_\_\_.

An algebraic function of  $x$  is one that \_\_\_\_\_. Functions that are not algebraic are \_\_\_\_\_.

Two functions can be combined by the operations of \_\_\_\_\_ to create new functions.

Functions can also be combined through **composition**. The resulting function is called a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions. The function given by  $(f \circ g)(x) =$  \_\_\_\_\_ is called the **composite** of  $f$  with  $g$ . The domain of  $f \circ g$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Let  $f(x) = 3x + 4$  and let  $g(x) = 2x^2 - 1$ . Find (a)  $(f \circ g)(x)$  and (b)  $(g \circ f)(x)$ .

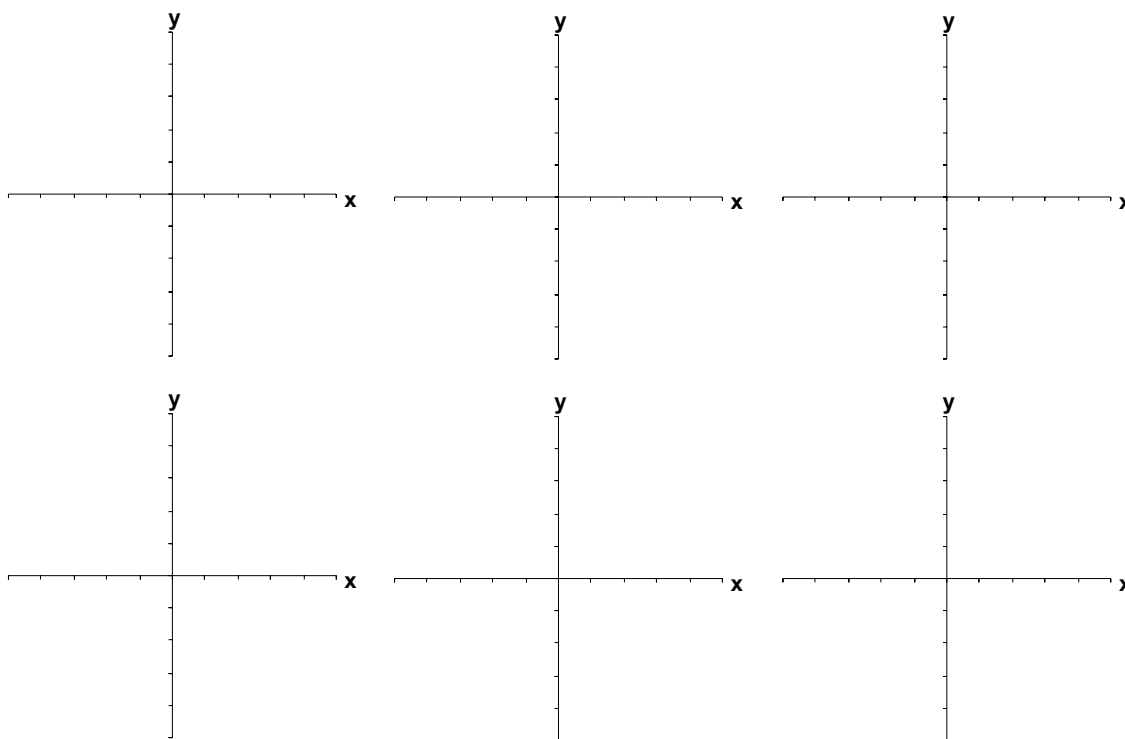
An  $x$ -intercept of a graph is defined to be a point  $(a, 0)$  at which the graph crosses the  $x$ -axis. If the graph represents a function  $f$ , the number  $a$  is a \_\_\_\_\_. In other words, the zeros of a function  $f$  are \_\_\_\_\_.

A function is **even** if \_\_\_\_\_. A function is **odd** if \_\_\_\_\_.

The function  $y = f(x)$  is **even** if \_\_\_\_\_.

The function  $y = f(x)$  is **odd** if \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 4:** Decide whether the function  $f(x) = 4x^2 - 3x + 1$  is even, odd, or neither.



### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section P.4 Fitting Models to Data**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to fit a mathematical model to a real-life data set.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Fitting a Linear Model to Data** (Page 31)

Describe how to find a linear model to represent a set of paired data.

***What you should learn***  
How to fit a linear model  
to a real-life data set

What does the correlation coefficient  $r$  indicate?

**Example 1:** Find a linear model to represent the following data. Round results to the nearest hundredth.

$(-2.1, 19.4)$	$(-3.0, 19.7)$	$(8.8, 16.9)$
$(0, 18.9)$	$(6.1, 17.4)$	$(-4.0, 20.0)$
$(3.6, 18.1)$	$(0.9, 18.8)$	$(2.0, 18.5)$

II. Fitting a Quadratic Model to Data (Page 32)

**Example 2:** Find a model to represent the following data.  
Round results to the nearest hundredth.

(−5, 68)	(−3, 30)	(−2, 22)
(−1, 11)	(0, 3)	(2, 8)
(4, 23)	(5, 43)	(7, 80)

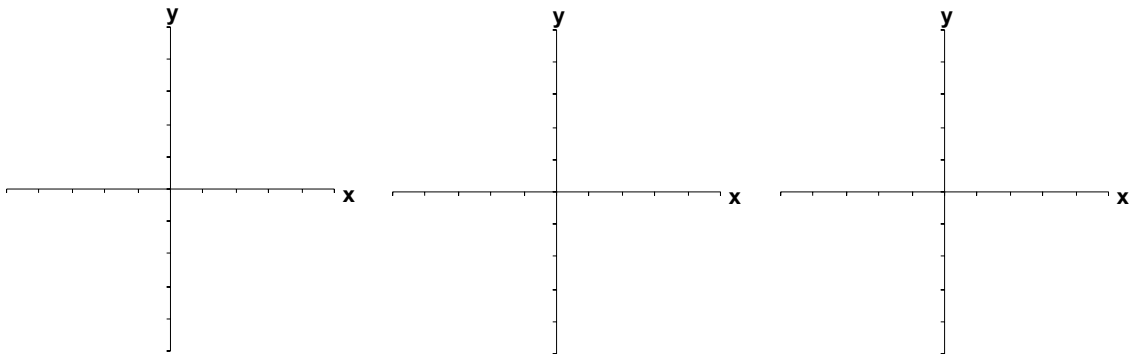
***What you should learn***  
How to fit a quadratic model to a real-life data set

III. Fitting a Trigonometric Model to Data (Page 33)

**Example 3:** Find a trigonometric function to model the data in the following table.

$x$	0	$\pi/2$	$\pi$	$3\pi/2$	$2\pi$
$y$	2	4	2	0	2

***What you should learn***  
How to fit a trigonometric model to a real-life data set



**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



# Chapter 1 Limits and Their Properties

## Section 1.1 A Preview of Calculus

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how calculus compares with precalculus.

### I. What is Calculus? (Pages 42–44)

Calculus is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

List some problem-solving strategies that will be helpful in the study of calculus.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

***What you should learn***  
How to understand what calculus is and how it compares with precalculus

### II. The Tangent Line Problem (Page 45)

In the tangent line problem, you are given \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and are asked to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Except for cases involving a vertical tangent line, the problem of finding the tangent line at a point  $P$  is equivalent to \_\_\_\_\_. You can approximate this slope by using a line through \_\_\_\_\_. Such a line is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to understand that the tangent line problem is basic to calculus

If  $P(c, f(c))$  is the point of tangency and  $Q(c + \Delta x, f(c + \Delta x))$  is a second point on the graph of  $f$ , the slope of the secant line through these two points can be found using precalculus and is given by  $m_{\text{sec}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

As point  $Q$  approaches point  $P$ , the slope of the secant line approaches the slope of the   . When such a “limiting position” exists, the slope of the tangent line is said to be   .

### III. The Area Problem (Page 46)

A second classic problem in calculus is   . This problem can also be solved with   . In this case, the limit process is applied to   .

***What you should learn***  
How to understand that the area problem is also basic to calculus

Consider the region bounded by the graph of the function  $y = f(x)$ , the  $x$ -axis, and the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$ . You can approximate the area of the region with   . As you increase the number of rectangles, the approximation tends to become   . Your goal is to determine the limit of the sum of the areas of the rectangles as   .

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 1.2 Finding Limits Graphically and Numerically**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find limits graphically and numerically.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. An Introduction to Limits** (Pages 48–49)

The notation for a limit is  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$ , which is read as

\_\_\_\_\_

The informal description of a limit is as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Describe how to estimate the limit  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} \frac{x^2 + 4x + 4}{x + 2}$  numerically.

***What you should learn***

How to estimate a limit using a numerical or graphical approach

The existence or nonexistence of  $f(x)$  at  $x = c$  has no bearing on the existence of \_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Limits That Fail to Exist** (Pages 50–51)

If a function  $f(x)$  approaches a different number from the right side of  $x = c$  than it approaches from the left side, then \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f(x)$  is not approaching a real number  $L$ —that is, if  $f(x)$  increases or decreases without bound—as  $x$  approaches  $c$ , you can conclude that \_\_\_\_\_.

The limit of  $f(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$  also does not exist if  $f(x)$  oscillates between \_\_\_\_\_ as  $x$  approaches  $c$ .

***What you should learn***

How to learn different ways that a limit can fail to exist

**III. A Formal Definition of Limit** (Pages 52–54)

The  **$\epsilon$ - $\delta$  definition of limit** assigns mathematically rigorous meanings to the two phrases \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ used in the informal description of limit.

Let  $\epsilon$  represent \_\_\_\_\_. Then the phrase “ $f(x)$  becomes arbitrarily close to  $L$ ” means that  $f(x)$  lies in the interval \_\_\_\_\_. Using absolute value, you can write this as \_\_\_\_\_. The phrase “ $x$  approaches  $c$ ” means that there exists a positive number  $\delta$  such that  $x$  lies in either the interval \_\_\_\_\_ or the interval \_\_\_\_\_. This fact can be concisely expressed by the double inequality \_\_\_\_\_.

State the formal  $\epsilon$ - $\delta$  definition of limit.

***What you should learn***  
How to study and use a formal definition of limit

**Example 1:** Use the  $\epsilon$ - $\delta$  definition of limit to prove that  
$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} (10 - 3x) = 16.$$

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 1.3 Evaluating Limits Analytically

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate limits analytically.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Properties of Limits (Pages 59–61)

The limit of  $f(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$  does not depend on the value of  $f$  at  $x = c$ . However, it may happen that the limit is precisely  $f(c)$ . In such cases, the limit can be evaluated by \_\_\_\_\_.

**What you should learn**  
How to evaluate a limit using properties of limits

**Theorem 1.1** Let  $b$  and  $c$  be real numbers and let  $n$  be a positive integer. Complete each of the following properties of limits.

1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} b =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} x =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} x^n =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Theorem 1.2** Let  $b$  and  $c$  be real numbers, let  $n$  be a positive integer, and let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions with the following limits.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = K$$

Complete each of the following statements about operations with limits.

1. Scalar multiple:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [b f(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sum or difference:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x) \pm g(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3. Product:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x) \cdot g(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_
4. Quotient:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
5. Power:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x)]^n =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 1:** Find the limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} 3x^2$ .

The limit of a polynomial function  $p(x)$  as  $x \rightarrow c$  is simply the value of  $p$  at  $x = c$ . This direction substitution property is value for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Theorem 1.3** If  $p$  is a polynomial function and  $c$  is a real number, then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} p(x) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . If  $r$  is a rational function given by  $r(x) = p(x)/q(x)$  and  $c$  is a real number such that  $q(c) \neq 0$ , then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} r(x) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

**Theorem 1.4** Let  $n$  be a positive integer. The following limit is valid for all  $c$  if  $n$  is odd, and is valid for  $c > 0$  if  $n$  is even:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sqrt[n]{x} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**Theorem 1.5** If  $f$  and  $g$  are functions such that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = L$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow L} f(x) = f(L)$ , then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(g(x)) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

**Theorem 1.6** Let  $c$  be a real number in the domain of the given trigonometric function. Complete each of the following limit statements.

1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sin x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \cos x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
3.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \tan x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
4.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \cot x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
5.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sec x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
6.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \csc x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

**Example 2:** Find the following limits.

- a.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} \sqrt[4]{5x^2 + 1}$
- b.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \cos x$

**II. A Strategy for Finding Limits** (Page 62)

**Theorem 1.7** Let  $c$  be a real number and let  $f(x) = g(x)$  for all  $x \neq c$  in an open interval containing  $c$ . If the limit of  $g(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$  exists, then the limit of  $f(x)$  \_\_\_\_\_ and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

This theorem states that if two functions agree at all \_\_\_\_\_, then they have identical limit behavior at  $x = c$ .

List four steps in the strategy for finding limits.

***What you should learn***

How to develop and use a strategy for finding limits

**III. Dividing Out and Rationalizing Techniques**  
(Pages 63–64)

An expression such as the meaningless fractional form  $0/0$  is called a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ because you cannot, from the form alone, determine the limit. When you try to evaluate a limit and encounter this form, remember that you must rewrite the fraction so that the new denominator \_\_\_\_\_ . One way to do this is to \_\_\_\_\_, using the **dividing out** technique. Another technique is to \_\_\_\_\_ the numerator.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a limit using dividing out and rationalizing techniques

**Example 3:** Find the following limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{x^2 - 8x + 15}{x - 3}$ .

If you apply direct substitution to a rational function and obtain

$$r(c) = \frac{p(c)}{q(c)} = \frac{0}{0}, \text{ then by the Factor Theorem of Algebra, you}$$

can conclude that  $(x - c)$  must be a \_\_\_\_\_ to both  $p(x)$  and  $q(x)$ .

#### IV. The Squeeze Theorem (Pages 65–66)

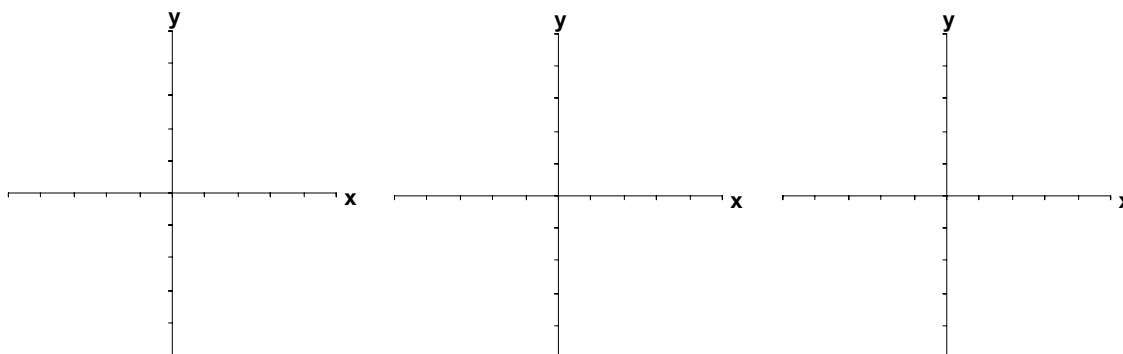
**Theorem 1.8 The Squeeze Theorem** If  $h(x) \leq f(x) \leq g(x)$  for all  $x$  in an open interval containing  $c$ , except possibly at  $c$  itself, and if  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} h(x) = L = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x)$ , then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x)$  exists and is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to evaluate a limit using the Squeeze Theorem

#### Theorem 1.9 Two Special Trigonometric Limits

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \qquad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$



#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 1.4 Continuity and One-Sided Limits

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine continuity at a point and on an open interval, and how to determine one-sided limits.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

#### Discontinuity

**Greatest integer function**  $f(x) = \lfloor x \rfloor$

### I. Continuity at a Point and on an Open Interval (Pages 70–71)

To say that a function  $f$  is continuous at  $x = c$  means that there is no \_\_\_\_\_ in the graph of  $f$  at  $c$ : the graph is unbroken and there are no \_\_\_\_\_.

A function  $f$  is **continuous at  $c$**  if the following three conditions are met:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

If  $f$  is continuous at each point in the interval  $(a, b)$ , then it is \_\_\_\_\_. A function that is continuous on the entire real line  $(-\infty, \infty)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

A discontinuity at  $c$  is called **removable** if \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to determine continuity at a point and continuity on an open interval

A discontinuity at  $c$  is called **nonremovable** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. One-Sided Limits and Continuity on a Closed Interval (Pages 72–74)

A **one-sided limit** is the limit of a function  $f(x)$  at  $c$  from either just the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $c$  or just the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $c$ .

$\lim_{x \rightarrow c^+} f(x) = L$  is a one-sided limit from the \_\_\_\_\_ and means \_\_\_\_\_

$\lim_{x \rightarrow c^-} f(x) = L$  is a one-sided limit from the \_\_\_\_\_ and means \_\_\_\_\_

One-sided limits are useful in taking limits of functions involving \_\_\_\_\_.

When the limit from the left is not equal to the limit from the right, the (two-sided) limit \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be defined on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ . If  $f$  is continuous on the open interval  $(a, b)$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = f(a)$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow b^-} f(x) = f(b)$ ,

then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

Moreover,  $f$  is continuous \_\_\_\_\_ at  $a$  and continuous \_\_\_\_\_ at  $b$ .

### *What you should learn*

How to determine one-sided limits and continuity on a closed interval

## III. Properties of Continuity (Pages 75–76)

If  $b$  is a real number and  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous at  $x = c$ , then the following functions are also continuous at  $c$ .

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

### *What you should learn*

How to use properties of continuity

A polynomial function is continuous at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

A rational function is continuous at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $g$  is continuous at  $c$  and  $f$  is continuous at  $g(c)$ , then the composite function given by  $(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x))$  is continuous  
\_\_\_\_\_.

#### IV. The Intermediate Value Theorem (Pages 77–78)

**Intermediate Value Theorem** If  $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ ,  $f(a) \neq f(b)$ , and  $k$  is any number between  $f(a)$  and  $f(b)$ , then \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand and use the Intermediate Value Theorem

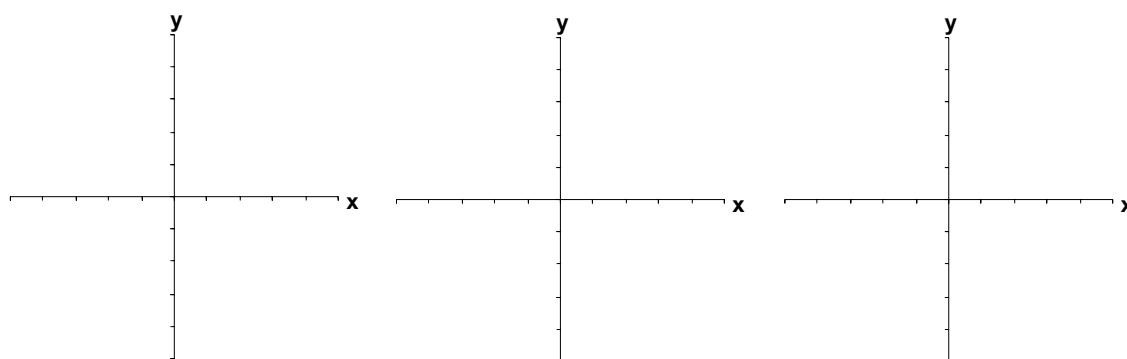
Explain why the Intermediate Value Theorem is called an **existence theorem**.

The Intermediate Value Theorem states that for a continuous function  $f$ , if  $x$  takes on all values between  $a$  and  $b$ ,  $f(x)$  must \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The Intermediate Value Theorem often can be used to locate zeros of a function that is continuous on a closed interval. Specifically, if  $f$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$  and  $f(a)$  and  $f(b)$  differ in sign, the Intermediate Value Theorem guarantees \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Explain how the **bisection method** can be used to approximate the real zeros of a continuous function.

### Additional notes



### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 1.5 Infinite Limits

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine infinite limits and find vertical asymptotes.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Infinite Limits (Pages 83–84)

A limit in which  $f(x)$  increases or decreases without bound as  $x$  approaches  $c$  is called an \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be a function that is defined at every real number in some open interval containing  $c$  (except possibly at  $c$  itself). The statement  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = \infty$  means \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Similarly, the statement

$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = -\infty$  means \_\_\_\_\_

To define the **infinite limit from the left**, replace  $0 < |x - c| < \delta$  by \_\_\_\_\_. To define the **infinite limit from the right**, replace  $0 < |x - c| < \delta$  by \_\_\_\_\_.

Be sure to see that the equal sign in the statement  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = \infty$  does not mean that \_\_\_\_\_. On the contrary, it tells you how the limit \_\_\_\_\_ by denoting the unbounded behavior of  $f(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to determine infinite limits from the left and from the right

### II. Vertical Asymptotes (Pages 84–87)

If  $f(x)$  approaches infinity (or negative infinity) as  $x$  approaches  $c$  from the right or the left, then the line  $x = c$  is a \_\_\_\_\_ of the graph of  $f$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to find and sketch the vertical asymptotes of the graph of a function

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be continuous on an open interval containing  $c$ . If  $f(c) \neq 0$ ,  $g(c) = 0$ , and there exists an open interval containing  $c$  such that  $g(x) \neq 0$  for all  $x \neq c$  in the interval, then the graph

of the function given by  $h(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$  has \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

If both the numerator and denominator are 0 at  $x = c$ , you obtain the \_\_\_\_\_ and you cannot determine the limit behavior at  $x = c$  without further investigation, such as simplifying the expression.

**Example 1:** Determine all vertical asymptotes of the graph of

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 9x + 20}{x^2 + 2x - 15}.$$

**Theorem 1.15** Let  $c$  and  $L$  be real numbers and let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions such that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = L$$

Complete each of the following statements about operations with limits.

1. Sum or difference:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x) \pm g(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2. Product:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x) \cdot g(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
 $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} [f(x) \cdot g(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3. Quotient:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{g(x)}{f(x)} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 2:** Determine the limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \left( \frac{1}{x-3} - 3 \right)$ .

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 2      Differentiation

### Section 2.1 The Derivative and the Tangent Line Problem

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the derivative of a function using the limit definition and understand the relationship between differentiability and continuity.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Differentiation**

**Differentiable**

#### I. The Tangent Line Problem (Pages 96–99)

Essentially, the problem of finding the tangent line at a point  $P$  boils down to \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. You can approximate this slope using \_\_\_\_\_ through the point of tangency  $(c, f(c))$  and a second point on the curve  $(c + \Delta x, f(c + \Delta x))$ . The slope of the secant line through these two points is  $m_{\text{sec}} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the slope of the tangent line to a curve at a point

The right side of this equation for the slope of a secant line is called a \_\_\_\_\_. The denominator  $\Delta x$  is the \_\_\_\_\_, and the numerator  $\Delta y = f(c + \Delta x) - f(c)$  is the \_\_\_\_\_.

The beauty of this procedure is that you can obtain more and more accurate approximations of the slope of the tangent line by \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  is defined on an open interval containing  $c$ , and if the limit

$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c + \Delta x) - f(c)}{\Delta x} = m$  exists, then the line passing

through  $(c, f(c))$  with slope  $m$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

The slope of the tangent line to the graph of  $f$  at the point  $(c, f(c))$  is also called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find the slope of the graph of  $f(x) = 9 - \frac{x}{2}$  at the point  $(4, 7)$ .

**Example 2:** Find the slope of the graph of  $f(x) = 2 - 3x^2$  at the point  $(-1, -1)$ .

The definition of a tangent line to a curve does not cover the possibility of a vertical tangent line. If  $f$  is continuous at  $c$  and

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c + \Delta x) - f(c)}{\Delta x} = \infty \text{ or } \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c + \Delta x) - f(c)}{\Delta x} = -\infty, \text{ the}$$

vertical line  $x = c$  passing through  $(c, f(c))$  is \_\_\_\_\_ to the graph of  $f$ .

## II. The Derivative of a Function (Pages 99–101)

The \_\_\_\_\_ is given by

$$f'(x) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)}{\Delta x}, \text{ provided the limit exists. For all } x$$

for which this limit exists,  $f'$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

The derivative of a function of  $x$  gives the \_\_\_\_\_ to the graph of  $f$  at the point  $(x, f(x))$ , provided that the graph has a tangent line at this point.

A function is **differentiable on an open interval  $(a, b)$**  if \_\_\_\_\_.

### ***What you should learn***

How to use the limit definition to find the derivative of a function



**Example 3:** Find the derivative of  $f(t) = 4t^2 + 5$ .

### III. Differentiability and Continuity (Pages 101–103)

Name some situations in which a function will not be differentiable at a point.

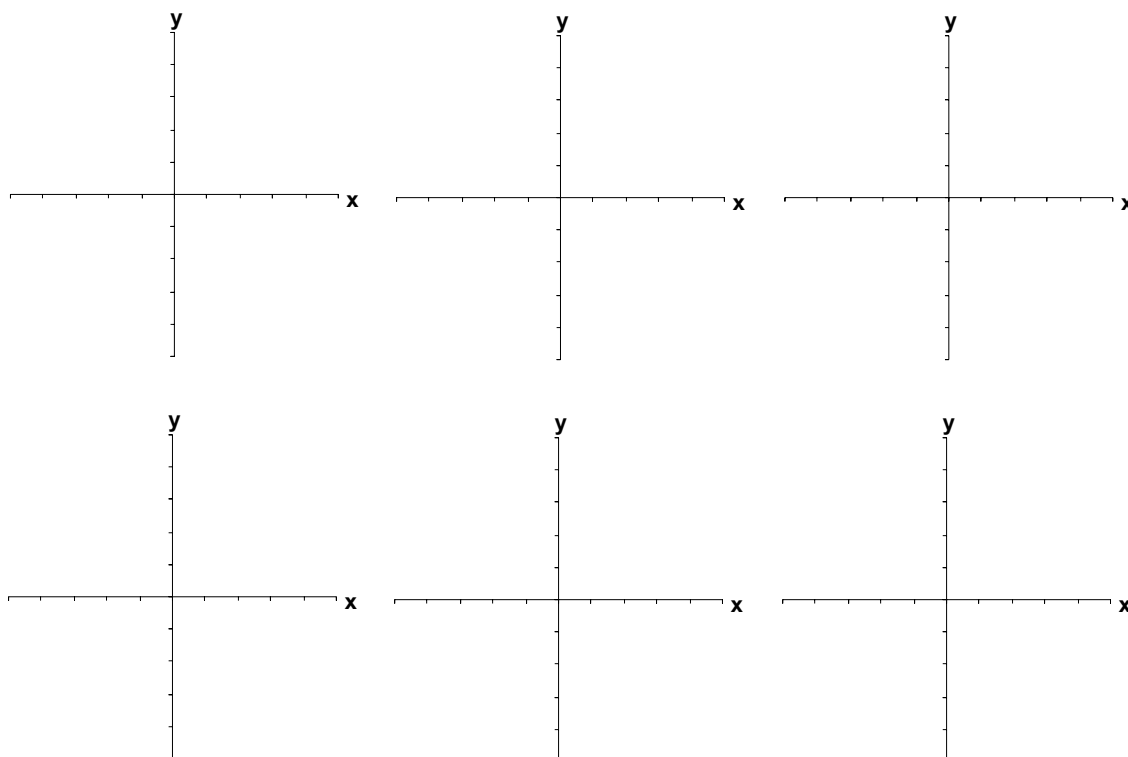
***What you should learn***

How to understand the relationship between differentiability and continuity

If a function  $f$  is differentiable at  $x = c$ , then \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Complete the following statements.

1. If a function is differentiable at  $x = c$ , then it is continuous at  $x = c$ . So, differentiability \_\_\_\_\_ continuity.
2. It is possible for a function to be continuous at  $x = c$  and not be differentiable at  $x = c$ . So, continuity \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ differentiability.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 2.2 Basic Differentiation and Rates of Change

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the derivative of a function using basic differentiation rules.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. The Constant Rule (Page 107)

The derivative of a constant function is \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $c$  is a real number, then  $\frac{d}{dx}[c] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Constant Rule

### II. The Power Rule (Pages 108–109)

The **Power Rule** states that if  $n$  is a rational number, then the function  $f(x) = x^n$  is differentiable and

$\frac{d}{dx}[x^n] =$  \_\_\_\_\_. For  $f$  to be differentiable at

$x = 0$ ,  $n$  must be a number such that  $x^{n-1}$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

Also,  $\frac{d}{dx}[x] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Power Rule

**Example 1:** Find the derivative of the function  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^3}$ .

**Example 2:** Find the slope of the graph of  $f(x) = x^5$  at  $x = 2$ .

### III. The Constant Multiple Rule (Pages 110–111)

The **Constant Multiple Rule** states that if  $f$  is a differentiable function and  $c$  is a real number then  $cf$  is also differentiable and

$\frac{d}{dx}[cf(x)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Informally, the Constant Multiple Rule states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Constant Multiple Rule

**Example 3:** Find the derivative of  $f(x) = \frac{2x}{5}$

The Constant Multiple Rule and the Power Rule can be combined into one rule. The combination rule is

$$\frac{d}{dx}[cx^n] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

**Example 4:** Find the derivative of  $y = \frac{2}{5x^5}$

#### IV. The Sum and Difference Rules (Page 111)

The **Sum and Difference Rules** of Differentiation state that the sum (or difference) of two differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$  is itself differentiable. Moreover, the derivative of  $f + g$  (or  $f - g$ ) is the sum (or difference) of the derivatives of  $f$  and  $g$ .

That is,  $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x) + g(x)] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

and  $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x) - g(x)] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

**Example 5:** Find the derivative of  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 4x^2 + 3x - 1$

#### ***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Sum and Difference Rules

#### V. Derivatives of Sine and Cosine Functions (Page 112)

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\sin x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\cos x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

#### ***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of the sine function and of the cosine function

**Example 6:** Differentiate the function  $y = x^2 - 2\cos x$ .

**VI. Rates of Change** (Pages 113–114)

The derivative can also be used to determine \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to use derivatives to  
find rates of change

Give some examples of real-life applications of rates of change.

The function  $s$  that gives the position (relative to the origin) of an object as a function of time  $t$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

The **average velocity** of an object that is moving in a straight line is found as follows.

Average velocity = \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 7:** If a ball is dropped from the top of a building that is 200 feet tall, and air resistance is neglected, the height  $s$  (in feet) of the ball at time  $t$  (in seconds) is given by  $s = -16t^2 + 200$ . Find the average velocity of the object over the interval  $[1, 3]$ .

If  $s = s(t)$  is the position function for an object moving along a straight line, the (instantaneous) **velocity** of the object at time  $t$  is

$v(t) =$  \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_.

In other words, the velocity function is the \_\_\_\_\_ the position function. Velocity can be \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ of an object is the absolute value of its velocity. Speed cannot be \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 8:** If a ball is dropped from the top of a building that is 200 feet tall, and air resistance is neglected, the height  $s$  (in feet) of the ball at time  $t$  (in seconds) is given by  $s(t) = -16t^2 + 200$ . Find the velocity of the ball when  $t = 3$ .

The position function for a free-falling object (neglecting air resistance) under the influence of gravity can be represented by the equation \_\_\_\_\_, where  $s_0$  is the initial height of the object,  $v_0$  is the initial velocity of the object, and  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity. On Earth, the value of  $g$  is

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 2.3 Product and Quotient Rules and Higher-Order Derivatives**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the derivative of a function using the Product Rule and Quotient Rule.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Product Rule** (Pages 119–120)

The product of two differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$  is itself differentiable. The **Product Rule** states that the derivative of the  $fg$  is equal to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. That is,

$$\frac{d}{dx}[f(x)g(x)] = f(x)g'(x) + g(x)f'(x).$$

**Example 1:** Find the derivative of  $y = (4x^2 + 1)(2x - 3)$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Product Rule

The Product Rule can be extended to cover products that have more than two factors. For example, if  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are differentiable functions of  $x$ , then

$$\frac{d}{dx}[f(x)g(x)h(x)] = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

Explain the difference between the Constant Multiple Rule and the Product Rule.

**II. The Quotient Rule** (Pages 121–123)

The quotient  $f/g$  of two differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$  is itself differentiable at all values of  $x$  for which  $g(x) \neq 0$ . The derivative of  $f/g$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, all divided by \_\_\_\_\_.

This is called the \_\_\_\_\_, and is given by

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \right] = \frac{g(x)f'(x) - f(x)g'(x)}{[g(x)]^2}, \quad g(x) \neq 0.$$

**Example 2:** Find the derivative of  $y = \frac{2x+5}{3x}$ .

With the Quotient Rule, it is a good idea to enclose all factors and derivatives \_\_\_\_\_ and to pay special attention to \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the Quotient Rule

**III. Derivatives of Trigonometric Functions** (Pages 123–124)

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\tan x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\cot x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\sec x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\csc x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a trigonometric function

**Example 3:** Differentiate the function  $f(x) = \sin x \sec x$ .



**IV. Higher-Order Derivatives** (Page 125)

The derivative of  $f'(x)$  is the second derivative of  $f(x)$  and is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_. The derivative of  $f''(x)$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f(x)$  and is denoted by  $f'''$ .

These are examples of \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f(x)$ .

The following notation is used to denote the \_\_\_\_\_ of the function  $y = f(x)$ :

$$\frac{d^6 y}{dx^6} \quad D_x^6[y] \quad y^{(6)} \quad \frac{d^6}{dx^6}[f(x)] \quad f^{(6)}(x)$$

**Example 4:** Find  $y^{(5)}$  for  $y = 2x^7 - x^5$ .

**Example 5:** On the moon, a ball is dropped from a height of 100 feet. Its height  $s$  (in feet) above the moon's surface is given by  $s = -\frac{27}{10}t^2 + 100$ . Find the height, the velocity, and the acceleration of the ball when  $t = 5$  seconds.

***What you should learn***

How to find a higher-order derivative of a function

**Example 6:** Find  $y'''$  for  $y = \sin x$ .

**Additional notes**

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 2.4 The Chain Rule

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the derivative of a function using the Chain Rule and General Power Rule.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. The Chain Rule (Pages 130–132)

The Chain Rule, one of the most powerful differentiation rules, deals with \_\_\_\_\_ functions.

Basically, the Chain Rule states that if  $y$  changes  $dy/du$  times as fast as  $u$ , and  $u$  changes  $du/dx$  times as fast as  $x$ , then  $y$  changes \_\_\_\_\_ times as fast as  $x$ .

The **Chain Rule** states that if  $y = f(u)$  is a differentiable function of  $u$ , and  $u = g(x)$  is a differentiable function of  $x$ , then  $y = f(g(x))$  is a differentiable function of  $x$ , and

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \text{_____} \text{ or, equivalently,}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[f(g(x))] = \text{_____}.$$

When applying the Chain Rule, it is helpful to think of the composite function  $f \circ g$  as having two parts, an *inner part* and an *outer part*. The Chain Rule tells you that the derivative of  $y = f(u)$  is the derivative of the \_\_\_\_\_ (at the inner function  $u$ ) *times* the derivative of the \_\_\_\_\_. That is,  $y' = \text{_____}$ .

**Example 1:** Find the derivative of  $y = (3x^2 - 2)^5$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the derivative of a composite function using the Chain Rule

**II. The General Power Rule** (Pages 132–133)

The General Power Rule is a special case of the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The General Power Rule states that if  $y = [u(x)]^n$ , where  $u$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $n$  is a rational number, then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \text{_____} \quad \text{or, equivalently,}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[u^n] = \text{_____}$$

**Example 2:** Find the derivative of  $y = \frac{4}{(2x-1)^3}$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a function using the General Power Rule

**III. Simplifying Derivatives** (Page 134)

**Example 3:** Find the derivative of  $y = \frac{3x^2}{(1-x^3)^2}$  and simplify.

***What you should learn***

How to simplify the derivative of a function using algebra

**IV. Trigonometric Functions and the Chain Rule**  
(Pages 135–136)

Complete each of the following “Chain Rule versions” of the derivatives of the six trigonometric functions.

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\sin u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\cos u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\tan u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\cot u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\sec u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\csc u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of a trigonometric function using the Chain Rule

**Example 4:** Differentiate the function  $y = \sec 4x$ .

**Example 5:** Differentiate the function  $y = x^2 - \cos(2x + 1)$ .

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 2.5 Implicit Differentiation**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the derivative of a function using implicit differentiation.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Implicit and Explicit Functions** (Page 141)

Up to this point in the text, most functions have been expressed in **explicit form**  $y = f(x)$ , meaning that \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. However, some functions are only \_\_\_\_\_ by an equation.

Give an example of a function in which  $y$  is **implicitly** defined as a function of  $x$ .

***What you should learn***

How to distinguish between functions written in implicit form and explicit form

**Implicit differentiation** is a procedure for taking the derivative of an implicit function when you are unable to \_\_\_\_\_.

To understand how to find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  implicitly, realize that the differentiation is taking place \_\_\_\_\_. This means that when you differentiate terms involving  $x$  alone, \_\_\_\_\_. However, when you differentiate terms involving  $y$ , you must apply \_\_\_\_\_ because you are assuming that  $y$  is defined \_\_\_\_\_ as a differentiable function of  $x$ .

**Example 1:** Differentiate the expression with respect to  $x$ :  
 $4x + y^2$

**II. Implicit Differentiation** (Pages 142–145)

Consider an equation involving  $x$  and  $y$  in which  $y$  is a differentiable function of  $x$ . List the four guidelines for applying implicit differentiation to find  $dy/dx$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to use implicit differentiation to find the derivative of a function

1.

2.

3.

4.

**Example 2:** Find  $dy/dx$  for the equation  $4y^2 - x^2 = 1$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 2.6 Related Rates**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find a related rate.

**I. Finding Related Variables** (Page 149)

Another important use of the Chain Rule is to find the rates of change of two or more related variables that are changing with respect to \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** The variables  $x$  and  $y$  are differentiable functions of  $t$  and are related by the equation  $y = 2x^3 - x + 4$ .  
When  $x = 2$ ,  $dx/dt = -1$ . Find  $dy/dt$  when  $x = 2$ .

**II. Problem Solving with Related Rates** (Pages 150–153)

List the guidelines for solving a related-rate problems.

1.

2.

3.

4.

**Example 2:** Write a mathematical model for the following related-rate problem situation:  
The population of a city is decreasing at the rate of 100 people per month.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

***What you should learn***

How to find a related rate

***What you should learn***

How to use related rates to solve real-life problems

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 3 Applications of Differentiation

### Section 3.1 Extrema on an Interval

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a derivative to locate the minimum and maximum values of a function on a closed interval.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Relative maximum**

**Relative minimum**

**Critical number**

#### I. Extrema of a Function (Page 164)

Let  $f$  be defined on an interval  $I$  containing  $c$ .

1.  $f(c)$  is the **minimum of  $f$  on  $I$**  if \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $f(c)$  is the **maximum of  $f$  on  $I$**  if \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of extrema of a function on an interval

The minimum and maximum of a function on an interval are the \_\_\_\_\_, or extrema (the singular for of extrema is \_\_\_\_\_), of the function on the interval. The minimum and maximum of a function on an interval are also called the \_\_\_\_\_, or the \_\_\_\_\_, on the interval.

The **Extreme Value Theorem** states that if  $f$  is continuous on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Relative Extrema and Critical Numbers** (Pages 165–166)

If  $f$  has a relative minimum or relative maximum when  $x = c$ , then  $c$  is a \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f$ .

***What you should learn***

How to understand the definition of relative extrema of a function on an open interval

**III. Finding Extrema on a Closed Interval** (Pages 167–168)

To find the extrema of a continuous function  $f$  on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ , use the following steps.

***What you should learn***

How to find extrema on a closed interval

1.

2.

3.

4.

**Example 1:** Find the extrema of the function

$$f(x) = x^3 + 6x^2 - 15x + 2 \text{ on the interval } [-6, 6].$$

The critical numbers of a function need not produce \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 3.2 Rolle's Theorem and the Mean Value Theorem

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how many of the results in this chapter depend on two important theorems called Rolle's Theorem and the Mean Value Theorem.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Rolle's Theorem (Pages 172–173)

The Extreme Value Theorem states that a continuous function on a closed interval  $[a, b]$  must have \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Both of these values, however, can occur at \_\_\_\_\_.

**Rolle's Theorem** gives conditions that guarantee the existence of an extreme value in \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The statement of Rolle's Theorem says: Let  $f$  be continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and differentiable on the open interval  $(a, b)$ . If  $f(a) = f(b)$ , then there is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

If the conditions of Rolle's Theorem are satisfied, then there must be at least one  $x$ -value between  $a$  and  $b$  at which the graph of  $f$  has \_\_\_\_\_.

Alternatively, Rolle's Theorem states that if  $f$  satisfies the conditions of the theorem, there must be at least one point between  $a$  and  $b$  at which the derivative is \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use Rolle's Theorem

### II. The Mean Value Theorem (Pages 174–175)

The **Mean Value Theorem** states that if  $f$  is continuous on \_\_\_\_\_ and differentiable on \_\_\_\_\_, then there exists \_\_\_\_\_ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use the Mean Value Theorem

The Mean Value Theorem has implications for both basic interpretations of the derivative. Geometrically, the theorem guarantees the existence of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. In terms of rates of change, the Mean Value Theorem implies that there must be \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_.

A useful alternative form of the Mean Value Theorem is as follows: If  $f$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$  and differentiable on  $(a, b)$ , then there exists a number  $c$  in  $(a, b)$  such that

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 3.3 Increasing and Decreasing Functions and the First Derivative Test**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use the first derivative to determine whether a function is increasing or decreasing.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Increasing function****Decreasing function****I. Increasing and Decreasing Functions** (Pages 179–180)

A function is **increasing** if its graph moves \_\_\_\_\_ as  $x$  moves \_\_\_\_\_. A function is **decreasing** if its graph moves \_\_\_\_\_ as  $x$  moves \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to determine intervals on which a function is increasing or decreasing

Let  $f$  be a function that is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and differentiable on the open interval  $(a, b)$ .

If  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ , then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ on  $[a, b]$ .

If  $f'(x) < 0$  for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ , then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ on  $[a, b]$ .

If  $f'(x) = 0$  for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ , then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ on  $[a, b]$ .

The first of these tests for increasing and decreasing functions can be interpreted as follows: if the first derivative of a function is positive for all values of  $x$  in an interval, then the function is \_\_\_\_\_ on that interval.

Interpret the other two tests in a similar way.

**Example 1:** Find the open intervals on which the function is increasing or decreasing:  $f(x) = -x^2 + 10x - 21$

Let  $f$  be a continuous function on the interval  $(a, b)$ . List the steps for finding the intervals on which  $f$  is increasing or decreasing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

A function is **strictly monotonic** on an interval if \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. The First Derivative Test (Pages 181–185)

Let  $c$  be a critical number of a function  $f$  that is continuous on an open interval  $I$  containing  $c$ . The **First-Derivative Test** states that if  $f$  is differentiable on the interval (except possibly at  $c$ ), then  $f(c)$  can be classified as follows:

1. If  $f'(x)$  changes from negative to positive at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a \_\_\_\_\_ at  $(c, f(c))$ .
2. If  $f'(x)$  changes from positive to negative at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a \_\_\_\_\_ at  $(c, f(c))$ .
3. If  $f'(x)$  is positive on both sides of  $c$  or negative on both sides of  $c$ , then  $f(c)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

### ***What you should learn***

How to apply the First Derivative Test to find relative extrema of a function



In your own words, describe how to find the relative extrema of a function  $f$ .

**Example 2:** Find all relative extrema of the function  
 $f(x) = x^3 - 7x^2 - 38x + 240$ .

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 3.4 Concavity and the Second Derivative Test

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use the second derivative to determine whether the graph of a function is concave upward or downward.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Concave upward**

**Concave downward**

**Point of inflection**

### I. Concavity (Pages 190–192)

Let  $f$  be differentiable on an open interval  $I$ . If the graph of  $f$  is **concave upward**, then the graph of  $f$  lies \_\_\_\_\_ all of its tangent lines on  $I$ .

Let  $f$  be differentiable on an open interval  $I$ . If the graph of  $f$  is **concave downward**, then the graph of  $f$  lies \_\_\_\_\_ all of its tangent lines on  $I$ .

As a test for concavity, let  $f$  be a function whose second derivative exists on an open interval  $I$ .

1. If  $f''(x) > 0$  for all  $x$  in  $I$ , then the graph of  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ in  $I$ .
2. If  $f''(x) < 0$  for all  $x$  in  $I$ , then the graph of  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ in  $I$ .

In your own words, describe how to apply the Concavity Test.

### *What you should learn*

How to determine intervals on which a function is concave upward or concave downward

**Example 1:** Describe the concavity of the function

$$f(x) = 1 - 3x^2.$$

## II. Points of Inflection (Pages 192–193)

To locate possible points of inflection, you can determine

\_\_\_\_\_.

State Theorem 3.8 for Points of Inflection.

**Example 2:** Find the points of inflection of

$$f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}x^4 + 10x^3 - 48x^2 + 4.$$

The converse of Theorem 3.8 is \_\_\_\_\_.

That is, it is possible for the second derivative to be 0 at a point that is \_\_\_\_\_.

## III. The Second-Derivative Test (Page 194)

Let  $f$  be a function such that  $f'(c) = 0$  and the second derivative of  $f$  exists on an open interval containing  $c$ . Then the **Second-Derivative Test** states:

1.

2.

### ***What you should learn***

How to find any points of inflection of the graph of a function

### ***What you should learn***

How to apply the Second Derivative Test to find relative extrema of a function

### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 3.5 Limits at Infinity

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find horizontal asymptotes of the graph of a function.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Limits at Infinity (Page 198)

To say that a statement is true as  $x$  increases without bound means that for some (large) real number  $M$ , the statement is true for all  $x$  in the interval \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $L$  be a real number. The definition of **limit at infinity** states that

1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$  means \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = L$  means \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### *What you should learn*

How to determine (finite) limits at infinity

### II. Horizontal Asymptotes (Pages 199–203)

The line  $y = L$  is a \_\_\_\_\_ of the graph of  $f$  if  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = L$  or  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$ .

Notice that from this definition, it follows that the graph of a function of  $x$  can have at most \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $r$  is a positive rational number and  $c$  is any real number, then

$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{c}{x^r} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . Furthermore, if  $x^r$  is defined when

$x < 0$ , then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{c}{x^r} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to determine the horizontal asymptotes, if any, of the graph of a function

**Example 1:** Find the limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( 2 + \frac{3}{x^2} \right)$

If an **indeterminate form** \_\_\_\_\_ is encountered while finding a limit at infinity, you can resolve this problem by

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Complete the following guidelines for finding limits at  $\pm \infty$  of rational functions.

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find the limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^3 - 1}{1 - 13x + 2x^2 - 5x^3}$

### III. Infinite Limits at Infinity (Page 204)

Many function do not approach a finite limit as  $x$  increases (or decreases) without bound. \_\_\_\_\_ are one type of function that does not have a finite limit at infinity.

***What you should learn***  
How to determine infinite limits at infinity

Let  $f$  be a function defined on the interval  $(a, \infty)$ . The definition of **infinite limits at infinity** states that

1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \infty$  means \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = -\infty$  means \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Find the limit:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (2x^2 - 9x + 1)$ .

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 3.6 A Summary of Curve Sketching**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to graph a function using the techniques from Chapters P–3.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Analyzing the Graph of a Function** (Pages 209–214)

List some of the concepts that you have studied thus far that are useful in analyzing the graph of a function.

***What you should learn***  
How to analyze the graph of a function

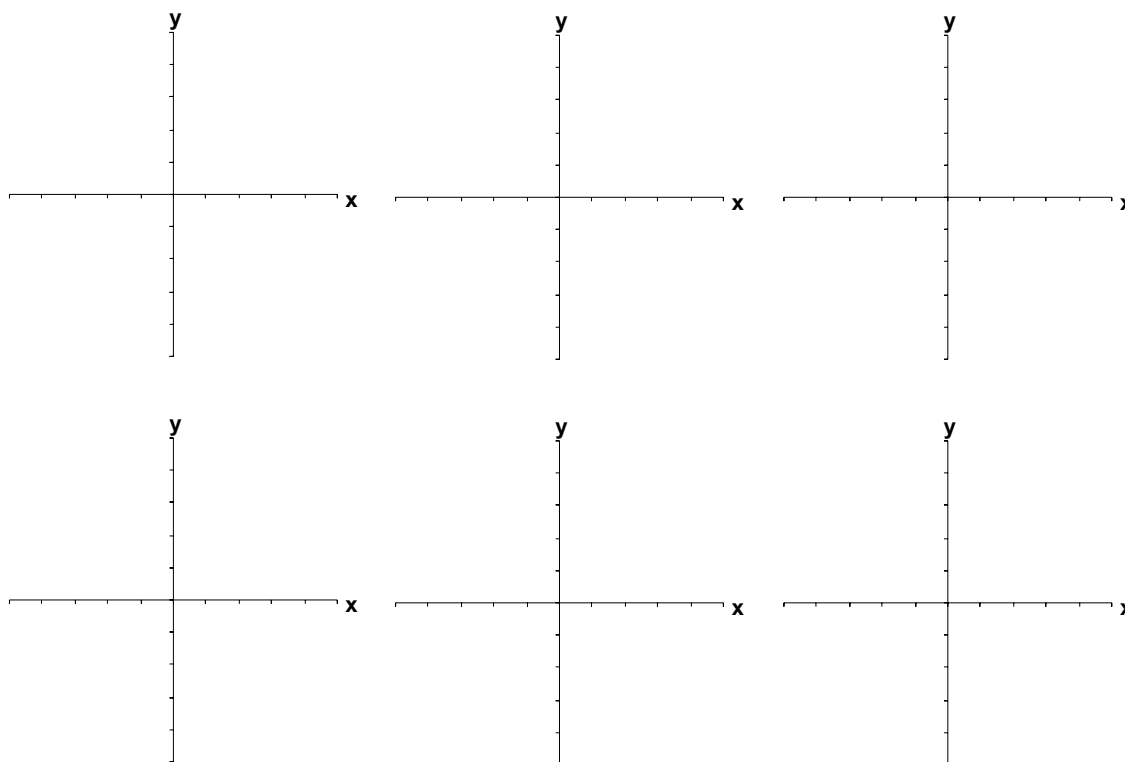
List three guidelines for analyzing the graph of a function.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

The graph of a rational function (having no common factors and whose denominator is of degree 1 or greater) has a \_\_\_\_\_ if the degree of the numerator exceeds the degree of the denominator by exactly 1.

To find the slant asymptote, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

In general, a polynomial function of degree  $n$  can have at most \_\_\_\_\_ relative extrema, and at most \_\_\_\_\_ points of inflection. Moreover, polynomial functions of even degree must have \_\_\_\_\_ relative extremum.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 3.7 Optimization Problems**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve optimization problems.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Applied Minimum and Maximum Problems**  
(Pages 218–222)

What does “optimization problem” mean?

***What you should learn***  
How to solve applied  
minimum and maximum  
problems

In an optimization problem, the **primary equation** is one that

\_\_\_\_\_.

The feasible domain of a function consists of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

A secondary equation is used to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

List the steps for solving optimization problems.

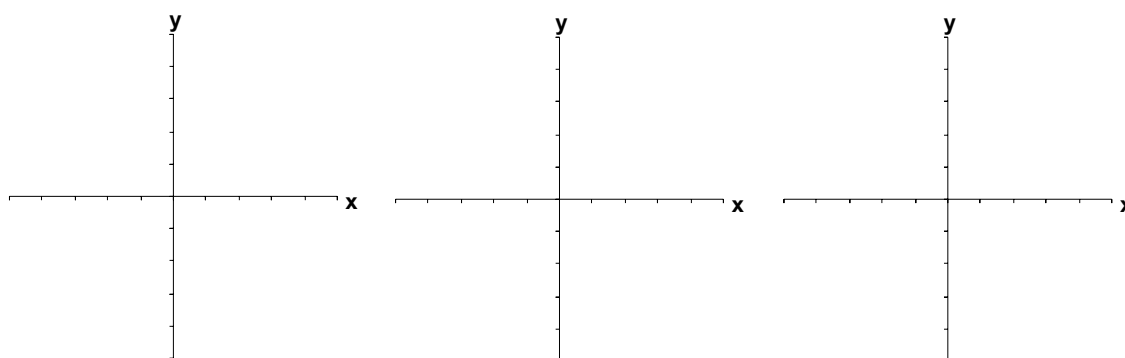
1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 3.8 Newton's Method**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use Newton's Method, an approximation technique, to solve problems.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Newton's Method** (Pages 229–232)

**Newton's Method** is \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, and  
it uses \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to approximate a zero of a function using Newton's Method

Let  $f(c) = 0$ , where  $f$  is differentiable on an open interval containing  $c$ . To use Newton's Method to approximate  $c$ , use the following steps.

1.

2.

3.

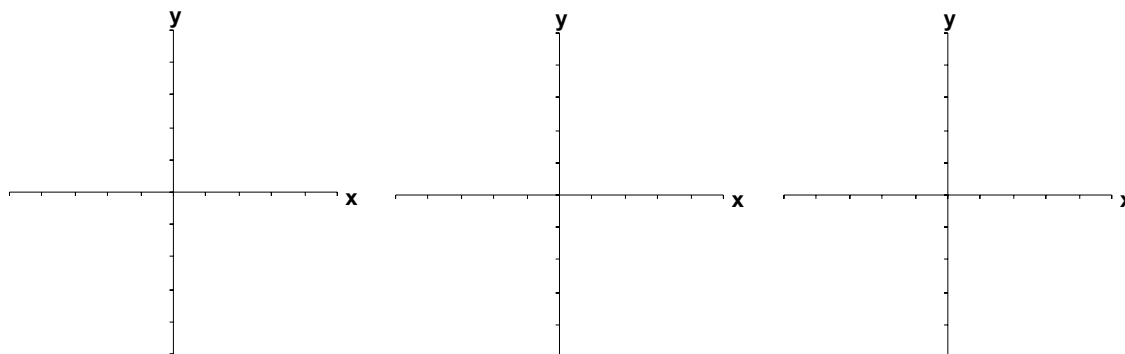
Each successive application of this procedure is called an \_\_\_\_\_.

When the approximations given by Newton's Method approach a limit, the sequence  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n, \dots$  is said to \_\_\_\_\_ . Moreover, if the limit is  $c$ , it can be shown that  $c$  must be \_\_\_\_\_ .

Newton's Method does not always yield a convergent sequence.

One way it can fail to do so is if \_\_\_\_\_  
or if \_\_\_\_\_ .

When the first situation is encountered, it can usually be overcome by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 3.9 Differentials**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use approximation techniques to solve problems.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Differential of  $x$** **Differential of  $y$** **I. Tangent Line Approximations** (Page 235)

Consider a function  $f$  that is differentiable at  $c$ . The equation for the tangent line at the point  $(c, f(c))$  is given by

\_\_\_\_\_, and is called \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Because  $c$  is a constant,  $y$  is a \_\_\_\_\_ of  $x$ . Moreover, by restricting the values of  $x$  to be sufficiently close to  $c$ , the values of  $y$  can be used as approximations (to any desired accuracy) of \_\_\_\_\_. In other words, as  $x \rightarrow c$ , the limit of  $y$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the concept of a tangent line approximation

**II. Differentials** (Page 236)

When the tangent line to the graph of  $f$  at the point  $(c, f(c))$  is used as an approximation of the graph of  $f$ , the quantity  $x - c$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ and is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_. When  $\Delta x$  is small, the change in  $y$  (denoted by  $\Delta y$ ) can be approximated as \_\_\_\_\_.

For such an approximation, the quantity  $\Delta x$  is traditionally denoted by \_\_\_\_\_ and is called the **differential of  $x$** .

The expression  $f'(x)dx$  is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_, and is called the **differential of  $y$** .

***What you should learn***

How to compare the value of the differential,  $dy$ , with the actual change in  $y$ ,  $\Delta y$

In many types of applications, the differential of  $y$  can be used as \_\_\_\_\_ . That  
is,  $\Delta y \approx$  \_\_\_\_\_ or  $\Delta y \approx$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

### III. Error Propagation (Page 237)

Physicists and engineers tend to make liberal use of the approximation of  $\Delta y$  by  $dy$ . One way this occurs in practice is in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. For example, if you let  $x$  represent the measured value of a variable and let  $x + \Delta x$  represent the exact value, then  $\Delta x$  is \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Finally if the measured value  $x$  is used to compute another value  $f(x)$ , the difference between  $f(x + \Delta x)$  and  $f(x)$  is the \_\_\_\_\_.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to estimate a propagated error using a differential

### IV. Calculating Differentials (Pages 238–239)

Each of the differentiation rules that you studied in Chapter 2 can be written in \_\_\_\_\_.

Suppose  $u$  and  $v$  are differentiable functions of  $x$ . Then by the definition of differentials, you have

$$du = \text{_____} \text{ and } dv = \text{_____}$$

Complete the following differential forms of common differentiation rules:

Constant Multiple Rule: \_\_\_\_\_

Sum or Difference Rule: \_\_\_\_\_

Product Rule: \_\_\_\_\_

Quotient Rule: \_\_\_\_\_

#### ***What you should learn***

How to find the differential of a function using differentiation formulas

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Chapter 4      Integration

### Section 4.1 Antiderivatives and Indefinite Integration

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate indefinite integrals using basic integration rules.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

#### Antiderivative

#### I. Antiderivatives (Pages 248–249)

If  $F$  is an antiderivative of  $f$  on an interval  $I$ , then  $G$  is an antiderivative of  $f$  on the interval  $I$  if and only if  $G$  is of the form \_\_\_\_\_, for all  $x$  in  $I$  where  $C$  is a constant.

The entire family of antiderivatives of a function can be represented by \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The constant  $C$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_. The family of functions represented by  $G$  is the \_\_\_\_\_.

A **differential equation** in  $x$  and  $y$  is an equation that \_\_\_\_\_.

Give an example of a *differential equation* and its **general solution**.

***What you should learn***  
How to write the general solution of a differential equation

#### II. Notation for Antiderivatives (Page 249)

The operation of finding all solutions of the equation  $dy = f(x) dx$  is called \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ and is denoted by the symbol  $\int$ , which is called an \_\_\_\_\_.

The symbol  $\int f(x) dx$  is the \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to use indefinite integral notation for antiderivatives

Use the terms *antiderivative*, *constant of integration*, *differential*, *integral sign*, and *integrand* to label the following notation:

$$\int f(x) dx = F(x) + C$$

The differential in the indefinite integral identifies \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The notation  $\int f(x) dx = F(x) + C$ , where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant, means that  $F$  is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Basic Integration Rules (Pages 250–252)

Complete the following basic integration rules, which follow from differentiation formulas.

1.  $\int k dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $\int kf(x) dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

3.  $\int [f(x) + g(x)] dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

4.  $\int [f(x) - g(x)] dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_  $= \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C, \quad n \neq -1$

6.  $\int 0 dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

7.  $\int \cos x dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use basic integration rules to find antiderivatives

8.  $\int \sin x \, dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

9.  $\int \sec^2 x \, dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

10.  $\int \sec x \tan x \, dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

11.  $\int \csc^2 x \, dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

12.  $\int \csc x \cot x \, dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 1:** Find  $\int -3 \, dx$ .

**Example 2:** Find  $\int 2x^2 \, dx$ .

**Example 3:** Find  $\int (1 - 2x) \, dx$ .

#### IV. Initial Conditions and Particular Solutions (Pages 253–255)

The equation  $y = \int f(x) \, dx$  has many solutions, each differing from the others \_\_\_\_\_. This means that the graphs of any two antiderivatives of  $f$  are \_\_\_\_\_.

In many applications, you are given enough information to determine a \_\_\_\_\_. To do this, you need only know the value of  $y = F(x)$  for one value of  $x$ , called an \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to find a particular solution of a differential equation

**Example 4:** Solve the differential equation  $\frac{dC}{dx} = -0.2x + 40$ ,  
where  $C(180) = 89.90$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 4.2 Area**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate a sum and approximate the area of a plane region.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Sigma Notation** (Pages 259–260)

The sum of  $n$  terms  $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$  is written as

$$\sum_{i=1}^n a_i = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdots + a_n, \text{ where } i \text{ is the } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ,  $a_i$  is the  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ,

and  $n$  and 1 are the  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

Complete the following properties of summation which are derived using the associative and commutative properties of addition and the distributive property of addition over multiplication.

$$\sum_{i=1}^n ka_i = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (a_i \pm b_i) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Now complete the following summation formulas.

$$1. \sum_{i=1}^n c = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$2. \sum_{i=1}^n i = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$3. \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$4. \sum_{i=1}^n i^3 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to use sigma notation to write and evaluate a sum

**II. Area** (Page 261)

In your own words, explain the exhaustion method that the ancient Greeks used to determine formulas for the areas of general regions.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the concept of area

**III. Area of a Plane Region** (Page 262)

Describe how to approximate the area of a plane region.

***What you should learn***

How to approximate the area of a plane region

**IV. Upper and Lower Sums** (Pages 263–267)

Consider a plane region bounded above by the graph of a nonnegative, continuous function  $y = f(x)$ . The region is bounded below by the \_\_\_\_\_, and the left and right boundaries of the region are the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$ . To approximate the area of the region, begin by \_\_\_\_\_, each of width \_\_\_\_\_. Because  $f$  is continuous, the Extreme Value Theorem guarantees the existence of a \_\_\_\_\_ in each subinterval. The value  $f(m_i)$  is \_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to find the area of a plane region using limits

\_\_\_\_\_ and the value of  $f(M_i)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

An **inscribed rectangle** \_\_\_\_\_ the  $i$ th subregion and a **circumscribed rectangle** \_\_\_\_\_ the  $i$ th subregion. The height of the  $i$ th inscribed rectangle is \_\_\_\_\_ and the height of the  $i$ th circumscribed rectangle is \_\_\_\_\_. For each  $i$ , the area of the inscribed rectangle is \_\_\_\_\_ the area of the circumscribed rectangle. The sum of the areas of the inscribed rectangles is called \_\_\_\_\_, and the sum of the areas of the circumscribed rectangles is called \_\_\_\_\_.

$$\text{_____} = s(n) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(m_i)\Delta x$$

$$\text{_____} = S(n) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(M_i)\Delta x$$

The actual area of the region lies between \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be continuous and nonnegative on the interval  $[a, b]$ . The limits as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  of both the lower and upper sums exist and are \_\_\_\_\_. That is,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s(n) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(m_i)\Delta x \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(M_i)\Delta x \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S(n) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Delta x = (b - a) / n$  and  $f(m_i)$  and  $f(M_i)$  are the minimum and maximum values of  $f$  on the subinterval.

**Definition of the Area of a Region in the Plane**

Let  $f$  be continuous and nonnegative on the interval  $[a, b]$ . The area of the region bounded by the graph of  $f$ , the  $x$ -axis, and the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$  is

$$\text{Area} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \text{_____} , \quad x_{i-1} \leq c_i \leq x_i$$

where  $\Delta x = (b - a) / n$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 4.3 Riemann Sums and Definite Integrals

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate a definite integral using a limit.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Riemann Sums (Pages 271–272)

Let  $f$  be defined on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ , and let  $\Delta$  be a partition of  $[a, b]$  given by  $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$ , where  $\Delta x_i$  is the width of the  $i$ th subinterval. If  $c_i$  is any point in

the  $i$ th subinterval  $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ , then the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i) \Delta x_i$ ,

$x_{i-1} \leq c_i \leq x_i$ , is called a \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f$  for the partition  $\Delta$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of a Riemann sum

The width of the largest subinterval of a partition  $\Delta$  is the

\_\_\_\_\_ of the partition and is denoted by

\_\_\_\_\_. If every subinterval is of equal width,

the partition is \_\_\_\_\_ and the norm is denoted

by  $\|\Delta\| = \Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n}$ . For a general partition, the norm is related

to the number of subintervals of  $[a, b]$  in the following way:

\_\_\_\_\_. So the number of

subintervals in a partition approaches infinity as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Definite Integrals** (Pages 273–275)

If  $f$  is defined on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and the limit of Riemann sums over partitions  $\Delta$

$$\lim_{\|\Delta \rightarrow 0\|} \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i) \Delta x_i$$

exists, then  $f$  is said to be \_\_\_\_\_ and

the limit is denoted by  $\lim_{\|\Delta \rightarrow 0\|} \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i) \Delta x_i = \int_a^b f(x) dx$ . This limit

is called the \_\_\_\_\_. The number  $a$  is \_\_\_\_\_, and the number  $b$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

It is important to see that, although the notation is similar, definite integrals and indefinite integrals are different concepts: a definite integral is \_\_\_\_\_, where an indefinite integral is \_\_\_\_\_.

If a function  $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ on  $[a, b]$ .

**Example 1:** Evaluate the definite integral  $\int_{-1}^3 (2 - x) dx$ .

If  $f$  is continuous and nonnegative on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then the area of the region bounded by the graph of  $f$ , the  $x$ -axis, and the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$  is given by

$$\text{Area} = \int \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a definite integral using limits

**III. Properties of Definite Integrals** (Pages 276–278)

If  $f$  is defined at  $x = a$ , then we define  $\int_a^a f(x) dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a definite integral using properties of definite integrals

If  $f$  is integrable on  $[a, b]$ , then we define  $\int_b^a f(x) dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  is integrable on the three closed intervals determined by  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \text{_____}.$$

If  $f$  and  $g$  are integrable on  $[a, b]$  and  $k$  is a constant, then the function  $kf$  is integrable on  $[a, b]$  and  $\int_a^b kf(x) dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  and  $g$  are integrable on  $[a, b]$  and  $k$  is a constant, then the function  $f \pm g$  is integrable on  $[a, b]$  and  $\int_a^b [f(x) \pm g(x)] dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and

$0 \leq f(x) \leq g(x)$  for  $a \leq x \leq b$ , the area of the region bounded by

the graph of  $f$  and the  $x$ -axis (between  $a$  and  $b$ ) must be

\_\_\_\_\_. In addition, this area must be

\_\_\_\_\_ the area of the

region bounded by the graph of  $g$  and the  $x$ -axis between  $a$  and  $b$ .

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 4.4 The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate a definite integral using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus** (Pages 282–284)

Informally, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus states that

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a definite integral using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

The **Fundamental Theorem of Calculus** states that if  $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and  $F$  is an antiderivative of  $f$  on the interval  $[a, b]$ , then  $\int_a^b f(x) dx =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Guidelines for Using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

1. Provided you can find an antiderivative of  $f$ , you now have a way to evaluate a definite integral without \_\_\_\_\_.
2. When applying the Fundamental Theorem, the following notation is convenient.  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = F(x) \Big|_a^b =$  \_\_\_\_\_.
3. When using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, it is not necessary to include a \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find  $\int_{-2}^2 (4 - x^2) dx$ .

**Example 2:** Find the area of the region bounded by the  $x$ -axis and the graph of  $f(x) = 2 + e^x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 6$ .

**II. The Mean Value Theorem for Integrals** (Page 285)

The **Mean Value Theorem for Integrals** states that if  $f$  is continuous on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then there exists a number  $c$  in the closed interval  $[a, b]$  such that  $\int_a^b f(x) dx =$

\_\_\_\_\_.

The Mean Value Theorem for Integrals does not specify how to determine  $c$ . It merely guarantees \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand and use the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals

**III. Average Value of a Function** (Pages 286–287)

If  $f$  is integrable on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ , then the **average value** of  $f$  on the interval is

Average value of  $f$  on  $[a, b] = \text{_____} \int$

***What you should learn***

How to find the average value of a function over a closed interval

**Example 3:** Find the average value of  $f(x) = 0.24x^2 + 4$  on  $[0, 10]$ .

**IV. The Second Fundamental Theorem of Calculus** (Pages 288–290)

The Second Fundamental Theorem of Calculus states that if  $f$  is continuous on an open interval  $I$  containing  $a$ , then, for every  $x$

in the interval,  $\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_a^x f(t) dt \right] = \text{_____}$ .

***What you should learn***

How to understand and use the Second Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

**V. Net Change Theorem** (Pages 291–292)

The **Net Change Theorem** states that the definite integral of the rate of change of a quantity  $F'(x)$  gives the total change, or **net change**, in that quantity of the interval  $[a, b]$ .

$$\int_a^b F'(x) \, dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**Example 4:** Liquid flows out of a tank at a rate of  $40 - 2t$  gallons per minute, where  $0 \leq t \leq 20$ . Find the volume of liquid that flows out of the tank during the first 5 minutes.

***What you should learn***

How to understand and use the Net Change Theorem

**Additional notes**

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 4.5 Integration by Substitution**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate different types of definite and indefinite integrals using a variety of methods.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Pattern Recognition** (Pages 297–299)

The role of substitution in integration is comparable to the role of \_\_\_\_\_ in differentiation.

***What you should learn***

How to use pattern recognition to find an indefinite integral

**Antidifferentiation of a Composite Function**

Let  $g$  be a function whose range is an interval  $I$ , and let  $f$  be a function that is continuous on  $I$ . If  $g$  is differentiable on its domain and  $F$  is an antiderivative of  $f$  on  $I$ , then

$$\int f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \text{_____}. \text{ Letting}$$

$$u = g(x) \text{ gives } du = g'(x) dx \text{ and } \int f(u) du = \text{_____}.$$

**Example 1:** Find  $\int (2 - 3x^2)^3 (-6x) dx$ .

Many integrands contain the variable part of  $g'(x)$  but are missing a constant multiple. In such cases, you can \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find  $\int 6x^2(4x^3 - 1)^2 dx$ .

**II. Change of Variables** (Pages 300–301)

With a formal **change of variables**, you completely \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The change of variable technique

uses the \_\_\_\_\_ notation for the differential. That is, if

$u = g(x)$ , then  $du =$  \_\_\_\_\_, and the integral

takes the form  $\int f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use a change of variables to find an indefinite integral

**Example 3:** Find  $\int 6x^2(4x^3 - 1)^2 dx$  using change of variables.

Complete the list of guidelines for making a change of variables.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

**III. The General Power Rule for Integration** (Page 302)

One of the most common  $u$ -substitutions involves \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ and is given a special name—the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. It states that if  $g$  is a differentiable

function of  $x$ , then  $\int$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the General Power Rule for Integration to find an indefinite integral

Equivalently, if  $u = g(x)$ , then  $\int$  \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 4:** Find  $\int (4x^3 - x^2)(12x^2 - 2x) dx$ .

#### IV. Change of Variables for Definite Integrals (Pages 303–304)

When using  $u$ -substitution with a definite integral, it is often convenient to \_\_\_\_\_ rather than to convert the antiderivative back to the variable  $x$  and evaluate the original limits.

***What you should learn***  
How to use a change of variables to evaluate a definite integral

#### Change of Variables for Definite Integrals

If the function  $u = g(x)$  has a continuous derivative on the closed interval  $[a, b]$  and  $f$  is continuous on the range of  $g$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int \text{_____}.$$

**Example 5:** Find  $\int_0^4 2x(2x^2 - 3)^2 dx$ .

**V. Integration of Even and Odd Functions** (Page 305)

Occasionally, you can simplify the evaluation of a definite integral over an interval that is symmetric about the  $y$ -axis or about the origin by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a definite integral involving an even or odd function

Let  $f$  be integrable on the closed interval  $[-a, a]$ .

If  $f$  is an \_\_\_\_\_ function, then  $\int_{-a}^a f(x) dx = 2 \int_0^a f(x) dx$ .

If  $f$  is an \_\_\_\_\_ function, then  $\int_{-a}^a f(x) dx = 0$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 4.6 Numerical Integration

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to approximate a definite integral using the Trapezoidal Rule and Simpson's Rule.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. The Trapezoidal Rule (Pages 311–313)

In your own words, describe how the Trapezoidal Rule approximates the area under the graph of a continuous function  $f$ .

***What you should learn***

How to approximate a definite integral using the Trapezoidal Rule

The **Trapezoidal Rule** states that if  $f$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \approx \underline{\hspace{10em}} .$$

Moreover, as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the right-hand side approaches  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ .

The approximation of the area under a curve given by the Trapezoidal Rule tends to become  $\underline{\hspace{10em}}$  as  $n$  increases.

**Example 1:** Use the Trapezoidal Rule to approximate  $\int_1^2 \frac{x}{3-x} dx$  using  $n = 4$ . Round your answer to three decimal places.

### II. Simpson's Rule (Pages 313–314)

In your own words, describe how Simpson's Rule approximates the area under the graph of a continuous function  $f$ .

***What you should learn***

How to approximate a definite integral using Simpson's Rule

For Simpson's Rule, what restriction is there on the value of  $n$ ?

**Simpson's Rule** states that if  $f$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$  and  $n$  is even, then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \approx \underline{\hspace{10cm}}.$$

Moreover, as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the right-hand side approaches  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ .

**Example 2:** Use Simpson's Rule to approximate  $\int_1^2 \frac{x}{3-x} dx$  using  $n = 4$ . Round your answer to three decimal places.

### III. Error Analysis (Page 315)

For \_\_\_\_\_ Rule, the error  $E$  in approximating

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \text{ is given as } |E| \leq \frac{(b-a)^5}{180n^4} \left[ \max |f^{(4)}(x)| \right], \quad a \leq x \leq b.$$

#### ***What you should learn***

How to analyze errors in the Trapezoidal Rule and Simpson's Rule

For \_\_\_\_\_ Rule, the error  $E$  in approximating

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \text{ is given as } |E| \leq \frac{(b-a)^3}{12n^2} \left[ \max |f''(x)| \right], \quad a \leq x \leq b.$$

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 5 Logarithmic, Exponential, and Other Transcendental Functions

### Section 5.1 The Natural Logarithmic Function: Differentiation

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned the properties of the natural logarithmic function and how to find the derivative of the natural logarithmic function.

#### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Natural logarithmic function**

$e$

#### I. The Natural Logarithmic Function (Pages 324–326)

The domain of the natural logarithmic function is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The value of  $\ln x$  is positive for \_\_\_\_\_ and negative  
for \_\_\_\_\_. Moreover,  $\ln(1) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ,  
because the upper and lower limits of integration are equal  
when \_\_\_\_\_.

The natural logarithmic function has the following properties:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

If  $a$  and  $b$  are positive numbers and  $n$  is rational, then the following properties are true:

1.  $\ln(1) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
2.  $\ln(ab) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
3.  $\ln(a^n) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to develop and use properties of the natural logarithmic function

4.  $\ln\left(\frac{a}{b}\right) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

**Example 1:** Expand the logarithmic expression  $\ln \frac{xy^4}{2}$ .

## II. The Number $e$ (Page 327)

The **base for the natural logarithm** is defined using the fact that the natural logarithmic function is continuous, is one-to-one, and has a range of  $(-\infty, \infty)$ . So, there must a unique real number  $x$  such that  $\ln x = 1$ . This number is denoted by the letter  $e$ , which has the decimal approximation  $2.71828$ .

### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of the number  $e$

## III. The Derivative of the Natural Logarithmic Function (Pages 328–330)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . Complete the following rules of differentiation for the natural logarithmic function:

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\ln x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, x > 0$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\ln u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, u > 0$$

### *What you should learn*

How to find derivatives of functions involving the natural logarithmic function

**Example 2:** Find the derivative of  $f(x) = x^2 \ln x$ .

If  $u$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  such that  $u \neq 0$ , then

$\frac{d}{dx}[\ln|u|] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . In other words, functions of the form  $y = \ln|u|$  can be differentiated as if  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 5.2 The Natural Logarithmic Function: Integration**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the antiderivative of the natural logarithmic function.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Log Rule for Integration** (Pages 334–337)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ .

$$\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \frac{u'}{u} dx = \int \frac{1}{u} du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**Example 1:** Find  $\int \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right) dx$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to use the Log Rule for Integration to integrate a rational function

**Example 2:** Find  $\int \frac{x^2}{3 - x^3} dx$ .

**Example 3:** Find  $\int \frac{x^2 - 4x + 1}{x} dx$ .

If a rational function has a numerator of degree greater than

\_\_\_\_\_,  
division may reveal a form to which you can apply the Log Rule.

**Guidelines for Integration**

1.

2.

3.

4.

**II. Integrals of Trigonometric Functions** (Pages 338–339)

$$\int \sin u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cos u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \tan u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cot u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sec u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \csc u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***How to integrate  
trigonometric functions**Example 4:** Find  $\int \csc 5x \, dx$ **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 5.3 Inverse Functions**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether a function has an inverse function.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Inverse function****Horizontal Line Test****I. Inverse Functions** (Pages 343–344)

For a function  $f$  that is represented by a set of ordered pairs, you can form the inverse function of  $f$  by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to verify that one function is the inverse function of another function

For a function  $f$  and its inverse  $f^{-1}$ , the domain of  $f$  is equal to \_\_\_\_\_, and the range of  $f$  is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.

State three important observations about inverse functions.

1.

2.

3.

To verify that two functions,  $f$  and  $g$ , are inverse functions of each other, . . .

**Example 1:** Verify that the functions  $f(x) = 2x - 3$  and  $g(x) = \frac{x+3}{2}$  are inverse functions of each other.

The graph of  $f^{-1}$  is a **reflection** of the graph of  $f$  in the line

\_\_\_\_\_.

The Reflective Property of Inverse Functions states that the graph of  $f$  contains the point  $(a, b)$  if and only if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. Existence of an Inverse Function (Pages 345–347)

State two reasons why the horizontal line test is valid.

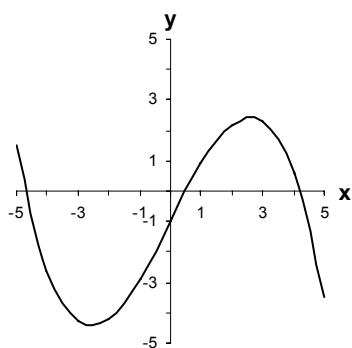
1.

2.

### ***What you should learn***

How to determine whether a function has an inverse function

**Example 2:** Does the graph of the function shown below have an inverse function? Explain.



Complete the following guidelines for finding an inverse function.

1)

- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)

**Example 3:** Find the inverse (if it exists) of  $f(x) = 4x - 5$ .

### III. Derivative of an Inverse Function (Pages 347–348)

Let  $f$  be a function whose domain is an interval  $I$ . If  $f$  has an inverse function, then the following statements are true.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

***What you should learn***

How to find the derivative of an inverse function

Let  $f$  be a function that is differentiable on an interval  $I$ . If  $f$  has an inverse function  $g$ , then  $g$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

Moreover,  $g'(x) = \frac{1}{f'(g(x))}$ ,  $f'(g(x)) \neq 0$ .

This last theorem can be interpreted to mean that \_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 5.4 Exponential Functions: Differentiation and Integration**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned about the properties of the natural exponential function and how to find the derivative and antiderivative of the natural exponential function.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Natural Exponential Function** (Pages 352–353)

The inverse function of the natural logarithmic function

 $f(x) = \ln x$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and is denoted by  $f^{-1}(x) = e^x$ . That is, $y = e^x$  if and only if \_\_\_\_\_.***What you should learn***

How to develop properties of the natural exponential function

**Example 1:** Solve  $e^{x-2} - 7 = 59$  for  $x$ . Round to three decimal places.

**Example 2:** Solve  $4 \ln 5x = 28$  for  $x$ . Round to three decimal places.

Complete each of the following operations with exponential functions.

1.  $e^a e^b =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $\frac{e^a}{e^b} =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

List four properties of the natural exponential function.

1.

2.

3.

4.

**II. Derivatives of Exponential Functions** (Pages 354–355)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . Complete the following rules of differentiation for the natural exponential function:

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

***What you should learn***

How to differentiate natural exponential functions

**Example 3:** Find the derivative of  $f(x) = x^2 e^x$ .

**III. Integrals of Exponential Functions** (Pages 356–357)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ .

$$\int e^x dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int e^u du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to integrate natural exponential functions

**Example 4:** Find  $\int e^{2x} dx$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 5.5 Bases Other Than  $e$  and Applications**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned about the properties, derivatives, and antiderivatives of logarithmic and exponential functions that have bases other than  $e$ .

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Bases Other than  $e$**  (Pages 362–363)

If  $a$  is a positive real number ( $a \neq 1$ ) and  $x$  is any real number, then the **exponential function to the base  $a$**  is denoted by  $a^x$  and is defined by \_\_\_\_\_. If  $a = 1$ , then  $y = 1^x = 1$  is a \_\_\_\_\_.

In a situation of radioactive decay, *half-life* is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

If  $a$  is a positive real number ( $a \neq 1$ ) and  $x$  is any positive real number, then the **logarithmic function to the base  $a$**  is denoted by  $\log_a x$  and is defined by  $\log_a x =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Complete the following properties of logarithmic functions to the base  $a$ .

1)  $\log_a 1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_

2)  $\log_a(xy) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

3.  $\log_a x^n =$  \_\_\_\_\_

4.  $\log_a \frac{x}{y} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

State the Properties of Inverse Functions

***What you should learn***

How to define exponential functions that have bases other than  $e$

The logarithmic function to the base 10 is called the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** (a) Solve  $\log_8 x = \frac{1}{3}$  for  $x$ .

(b) Solve  $5^x = 0.04$  for  $x$ .

## II. Differentiation and Integration (Pages 364–365)

To differentiate exponential and logarithmic functions to other bases, you have three options:

### *What you should learn*

How to differentiate and integrate exponential functions that have bases other than  $e$

1.

2.

3.

Let  $a$  be a positive real number ( $a \neq 1$ ) and let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . Complete the following formulas for the derivatives for bases other than  $e$ .

$$\frac{d}{dx}[a^x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[a^u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\log_a x] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\log_a u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

Occasionally, an integrand involves an exponential function to a base other than  $e$ . When this occurs, there are two options:

(1) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ or (2) integrate directly using the  
integration formula  $\int a^x dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$

Let  $n$  be any real number and let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . The Power Rule for Real Exponents gives.

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^n] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[u^n] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

### III. Applications of Exponential Functions (Pages 366–367)

Complete the following limit statement:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{x+1}{x}\right)^x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

***What you should learn***

How to use exponential functions to model compound interest and exponential growth

Let  $P$  be the amount deposited,  $t$  the number of years,  $A$  the balance after  $t$  years, and  $r$  the annual interest rate (in decimal form), and  $n$  the number of compounding per year. Complete the following compound interest formulas:

Compounded  $n$  times per year: \_\_\_\_\_

Compounded continuously: \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 2:** Find the amount in an account after 10 years if \$6000 is invested at an interest rate of 7%,  
(a) compounded monthly.  
(b) compounded continuously.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 5.6 Inverse Trigonometric Functions: Differentiation**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned about the properties of inverse trigonometric functions and how to find derivatives of inverse trigonometric functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Inverse Trigonometric Functions** (Pages 373–375)

None of the six basic trigonometric functions has \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. This is true because all six  
 trigonometric functions are \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. However, their domains can be  
 redefined in such a way that they will have inverse functions on  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to develop  
 properties of the six  
 inverse trigonometric  
 functions

For each of the following definitions of inverse trigonometric functions, supply the required restricted domains and ranges.

	<u>Domain</u>	<u>Range</u>
$y = \arcsin x$ iff $\sin y = x$	_____	_____
$y = \arccos x$ iff $\cos y = x$	_____	_____
$y = \arctan x$ iff $\tan y = x$	_____	_____
$y = \operatorname{arccot} x$ iff $\cot y = x$	_____	_____
$y = \operatorname{arcsec} x$ iff $\sec y = x$	_____	_____
$y = \operatorname{arccsc} x$ iff $\csc y = x$	_____	_____

An alternative notation for the inverse sine function is  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Evaluate the function:  $\arcsin(-1)$ .

**Example 2:** Evaluate the function:  $\arccos \frac{1}{2}$ .

**Example 3:** Evaluate the function:  $\arcsin(0.85)$ .

State the Inverse Property for the Sine function.

State the Inverse Property for the Cosine function.

State the Inverse Property for the Tangent function.

## II. Derivatives of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

(Pages 376–377)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ .

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\arcsin u] = \frac{\quad}{\sqrt{\quad}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\arccos u] = \frac{\quad}{\sqrt{\quad}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\arctan u] = \frac{\quad}{\quad}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\operatorname{arccot} u] = \frac{\quad}{\quad}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\operatorname{arcsec} u] = \frac{\quad}{\sqrt{\quad}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\operatorname{arccsc} u] = \frac{\quad}{\sqrt{\quad}}$$

### *What you should learn*

How to differentiate an inverse trigonometric function

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 5.7 Inverse Trigonometric Functions: Integration**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find antiderivatives of inverse trigonometric functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Integrals Involving Inverse Trigonometric Functions**  
(Pages 382–383)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ , and let  $a > 0$ .

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

**Example 1:**  $\int \frac{6x \, dx}{4 + 9x^4}$

***What you should learn***

How to integrate functions whose antiderivatives involve inverse trigonometric functions

**II. Completing the Square** (Pages 383–384)

Completing the square helps when \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the method of completing the square to integrate a function

**Example 2:** Complete the square for the polynomial:  
 $x^2 + 6x + 3$ .

**Example 3:** Complete the square for the polynomial:  
 $2x^2 + 16x$ .

**III. Review of Basic Integration Rules** (Pages 385–386)

Complete the following selected basic integration rules.

$$\int \frac{u'}{u} dx = \int \frac{1}{u} du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cot u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cos u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sec^2 u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to review the basic integration rules involving elementary functions

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 5.8 Hyperbolic Functions

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned about the properties of hyperbolic functions and how to find derivatives and antiderivatives of hyperbolic functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Hyperbolic Functions (Pages 390–392)

Complete the following definitions of the hyperbolic functions.

$$\sinh x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\cosh x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\tanh x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\operatorname{csch} x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\operatorname{sech} x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\operatorname{coth} x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

Complete the following hyperbolic identities.

$$\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\tanh^2 x + \operatorname{sech}^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\operatorname{coth}^2 x - \operatorname{csch}^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{-1 + \cosh 2x}{2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{1 + \cosh 2x}{2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$2 \sinh x \cosh x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\sinh(x + y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\sinh(x - y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\cosh(x + y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\cosh(x - y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

### *What you should learn*

How to develop properties of hyperbolic functions

**II. Differentiation and Integration of Hyperbolic Functions**

(Pages 392–394)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . Complete each of the following rules of differentiation and integration.

***What you should learn***

How to differentiate and integrate hyperbolic functions

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\sinh u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\cosh u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\tanh u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\coth u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\operatorname{sech} u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\operatorname{csch} u] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \cosh u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \sinh u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \operatorname{sech}^2 u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \operatorname{csch}^2 u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \operatorname{sech} u \tanh u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

$$\int \operatorname{csch} u \coth u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

**III. Inverse Hyperbolic Functions** (Pages 394–396)

State the inverse hyperbolic function given by each of the following definitions and give the domain for each.

Domain \_\_\_\_\_

$$\ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

$$\ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}) = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{x+1}{x-1} = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

$$\ln \frac{1 + \sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{|x|} \right) = \text{_____}, \text{_____}.$$

***What you should learn***

How to develop  
properties of inverse  
hyperbolic functions

**IV. Differentiation and Integration of Inverse Hyperbolic Functions** (Pages 396–397)

Let  $u$  be a differentiable function of  $x$ . Complete each of the following rules of differentiation and integration.

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{u'}{\sqrt{u^2 + 1}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{u'}{\sqrt{u^2 - 1}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{u'}{1 - u^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{u'}{1 - u^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{-u'}{u\sqrt{1-u^2}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to differentiate and  
integrate functions  
involving inverse  
hyperbolic functions

$$\frac{d}{dx} [ \text{_____} ] = \frac{-u'}{|u|\sqrt{1+u^2}}$$

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 \pm a^2}} = \text{_____}.$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2 - u^2} = \text{_____}.$$

$$\int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a^2 \pm u^2}} = \text{_____}.$$

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 6 Differential Equations

### Section 6.1 Slope Fields and Euler's Method

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch a slope field of a differential equation, and find a particular solution.

#### I. General and Particular Solutions (Pages 406–407)

Recall that a **differential equation** in  $x$  and  $y$  is an equation that

\_\_\_\_\_.

A function  $y = f(x)$  is a **solution** of a differential equation if

\_\_\_\_\_.

The **general solution** of a differential equation is \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

The order of a differential equation is determined by \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

Geometrically, the general solution of a first-order differential equation represents a family of curves known as \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_, one for each value assigned to the arbitrary constant. Particular solutions of a differential equation are obtained from \_\_\_\_\_ that give the value of the dependent variable or one of its derivatives for a particular value of the independent variable.

**Example 1:** For the differential equation  $y'' - y' - 2y = 0$ , verify that  $y = Ce^{2x}$  is a solution, and find the particular solution determined by the initial condition  $y = 5$  when  $x = 0$ .

#### II. Slope Fields (Pages 408–409)

Solving a differential equation analytically can be difficult or even impossible. However, there is a \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ you can use to learn a lot about the solution of a differential equation. Consider a differential equation of the

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use initial conditions to find particular solutions of differential equations

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use slope fields to approximate solutions of differential equations

form  $y' = F(x, y)$  where  $F(x, y)$  is some expression in  $x$  and  $y$ . At each point  $(x, y)$  in the  $xy$ -plane where  $F$  is defined, the differential equation determines the \_\_\_\_\_ of the solution at that point. If you draw a short line segment with slope  $F(x, y)$  at selected points  $(x, y)$  in the domain of  $F$ , then these line segments form a \_\_\_\_\_, or a direction field for the differential equation  $y' = F(x, y)$ . Each line segment has \_\_\_\_\_ as the solution curve through that point. A slope field shows \_\_\_\_\_ and can be helpful in getting a visual perspective of the directions of the solutions of a differential equation.

A solution curve of a differential equation  $y' = F(x, y)$  is simply \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Euler's Method (Page 410)

**Euler's Method** is \_\_\_\_\_.

From the given information, you know that the graph of the solution passes through \_\_\_\_\_ and has a slope of \_\_\_\_\_ at this point. This gives a “starting point” for \_\_\_\_\_.

From this starting point, you can proceed in the direction \_\_\_\_\_. Using a small step  $h$ , move along the tangent line until you arrive at the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  where  $x_1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ and  $y_1 =$  \_\_\_\_\_. If you think of  $(x_1, y_1)$  as a new starting point, you can repeat the process to obtain \_\_\_\_\_.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use Euler's Method to approximate solutions of differential equations

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 6.2 Differential Equations: Growth and Decay**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use an exponential function to model growth and decay.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Differential Equations** (Page 415)

The separation of variables strategy is to \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use separation of variables to solve a simple differential equation

**Example 1:** Find the general solution of  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 - 1}{2y + 5}$ .

**II. Growth and Decay Models** (Pages 416–419)

In many applications, the rate of change of a variable  $y$  is \_\_\_\_\_ to the value of  $y$ . If  $y$  is a function of time  $t$ , the proportion can be written as \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use exponential functions to model growth and decay in applied problems

The **Exponential Growth and Decay Model** states that if  $y$  is a differentiable function of  $t$  such that  $y > 0$  and  $y' = ky$ , for some constant  $k$ , then \_\_\_\_\_ where  $C$  is the \_\_\_\_\_, and  $k$  is the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Exponential growth** occurs when \_\_\_\_\_ and **exponential decay** occurs when \_\_\_\_\_.

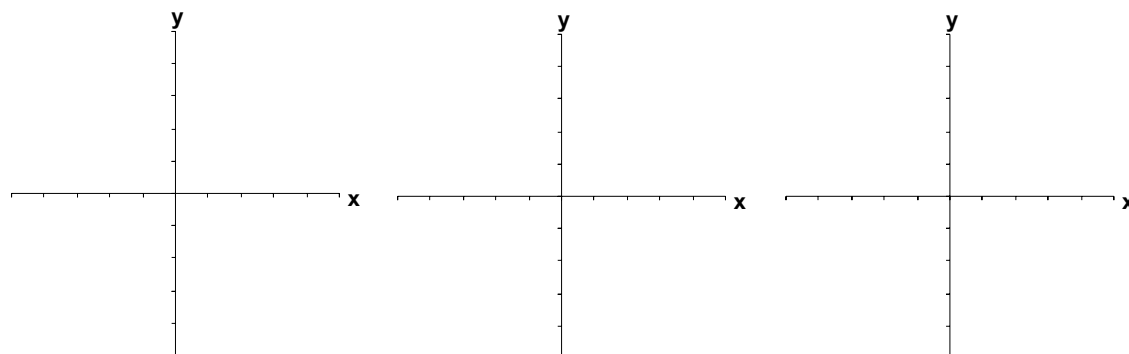
**Example 2:** The rate of change of  $y$  is proportional to  $y$ . When  $t = 0$ ,  $y = 5$ . When  $t = 4$ ,  $y = 10$ . What is the value of  $y$  when  $t = 2$ ?

In a situation of radioactive decay, **half-life** is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Newton's Law of Cooling** states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.



### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 6.3 Separation of Variables and the Logistic Equation

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use separation of variables to solve a differential equation.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Separation of Variables (Pages 423–424)

Consider a differential equation that can be written in the form

$$M(x) + N(y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 0, \text{ where } M \text{ is a continuous function of } x$$

alone and  $N$  is a continuous function of  $y$  alone. Such equations

are said to be \_\_\_\_\_, and the solution

procedure is called \_\_\_\_\_.

For this type of equation, all  $x$  terms can be \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, all  $y$  terms can be \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, and a solution can be obtained by integration.

Give an example of a separable differential equation.

#### *What you should learn*

How to recognize and solve differential equations that can be solved by separation of variables

**Example 1:** Solve the differential equation  $2yy' = e^x$  subject to the initial condition  $y = 3$  when  $x = 0$ .

### II. Homogeneous Differential Equations (Pages 425–426)

Some differential equations that are not separable in  $x$  and  $y$  can be made separable by \_\_\_\_\_. This

is true for differential equations of the form  $y' = f(x, y)$  where  $f$

is a \_\_\_\_\_. The

function given by  $f(x, y)$  is **homogeneous of degree  $n$**  if

\_\_\_\_\_, where  $n$  is an integer.

#### *What you should learn*

How to recognize and solve homogeneous differential equations

A **homogeneous differential equation** is an equation of the form \_\_\_\_\_, where  $M$  and  $N$  are homogenous functions of the same degree.

**Example 2:** State whether the function  $f(x, y) = 6xy^3 + 4x^4 - x^2y^2$  is homogeneous. If so, what is its degree?

If  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$  is homogeneous, then it can be transformed into a differential equation whose variables are separable by the substitution \_\_\_\_\_, where  $v$  is a differentiable function of  $x$ .

### III. Applications (Pages 427–428)

**Example 3:** A new legal requirement is being publicized through a public awareness campaign to a population of 1 million citizens. The rate at which the population hears about the requirement is assumed to be proportional to the number of people who are not yet aware of the requirement. By the end of 1 year, half of the population has heard of the requirement. How many will have heard of it by the end of 2 years?

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use differential equations to model and solve applied problems

A common problem in electrostatics, thermodynamics, and hydrodynamics involves finding a family of curves, each of which is \_\_\_\_\_ to all members of a given family of curves. If one family of curves intersects another family of curves at right angles, then the two families are said to

be \_\_\_\_\_, and each curve in one of the families is called an \_\_\_\_\_ of the other family.

#### IV. Logistic Differential Equation (Pages 429–430)

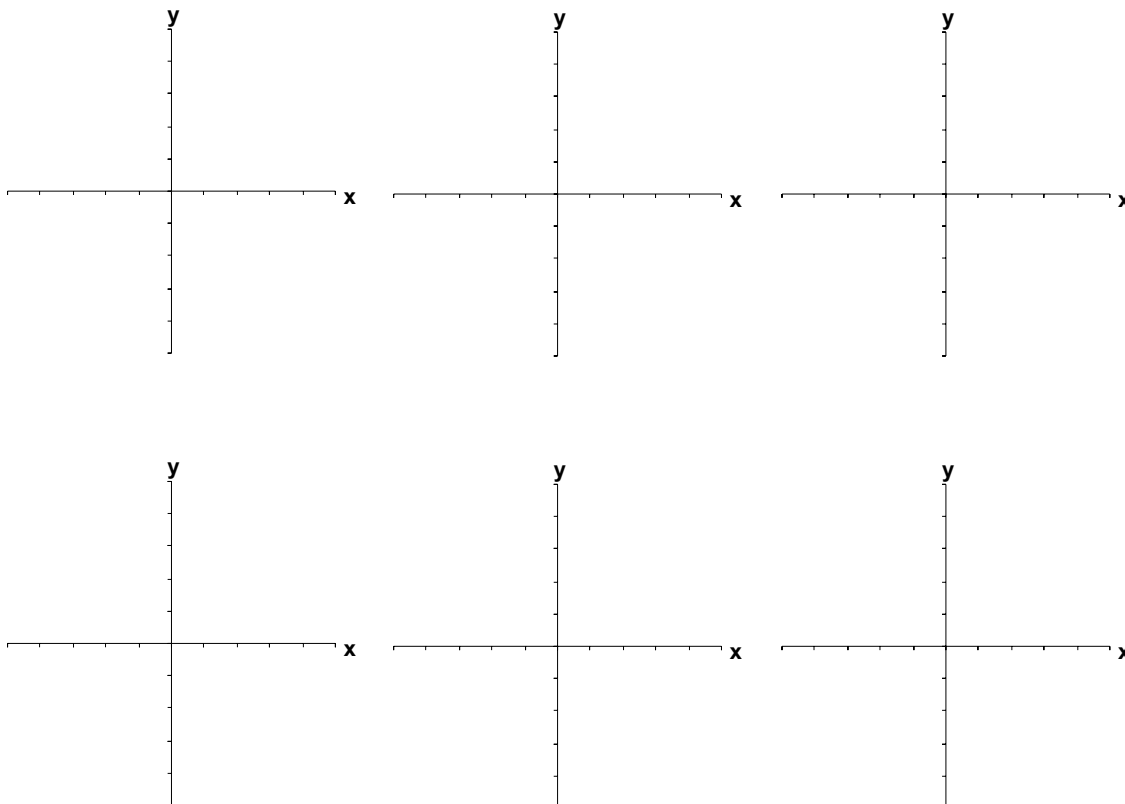
Exponential growth is unlimited, but when describing a population, there often exists some upper limit  $L$  past which growth cannot occur. This upper limit  $L$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_, which is the maximum population  $y(t)$  that can be sustained or supported as time  $t$  increases. A model that is often used for this type of growth is the \_\_\_\_\_

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = ky \left( 1 - \frac{y}{L} \right), \text{ where } k \text{ and } L$$

are positive constants. A population that satisfies this equation does not grow without bound, but approaches \_\_\_\_\_ as  $t$  increases.

The general solution of the logistic differential equation is of the form  $y =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to solve and analyze logistic differential equations

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 6.4 First-Order Linear Differential Equations**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve a first-order linear differential equation and a Bernoulli differential equation.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. First-Order Linear Differential Equations**

(Pages 434–436)

A **first-order linear differential equation** is an equation of the form \_\_\_\_\_, where  $P$  and  $Q$  are continuous functions of  $x$ . An equation that is written in this form is said to be in \_\_\_\_\_.

To solve a linear differential equation, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Then integrate  $P(x)$  and form the expression  $u(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$ , which is called a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. The general solution of the equation is  $y =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to solve a first-order linear differential equation

**Example 1:** Write  $e^x y' = 5 - (2 + e^x)y$  in standard form.

**Example 2:** Find the general solution of  $y' - 3y = e^{6x}$ .

**II. Applications** (Pages 436–438)

Give examples of types of problems that can be described in terms of a first-order linear differential equation.

***What you should learn***

How to use linear differential equations to solve applied problems

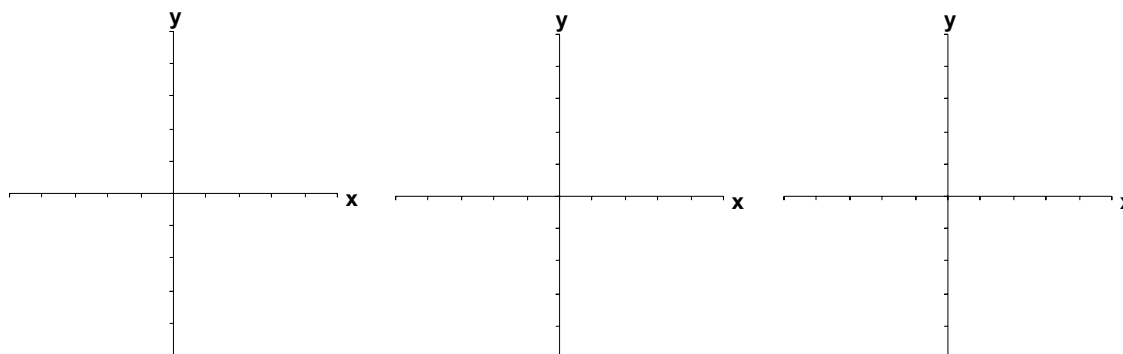
**III. Bernoulli Equation** (Pages 438–440)

A well-known nonlinear equation,  $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)y^n$ , that reduces to a linear one with an appropriate substitution is

---

***What you should learn***  
How to solve a Bernoulli differential equation

State the general solution of the Bernoulli equation.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 7 Applications of Integration

### Section 7.1 Area of a Region Between Two Curves

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a definite integral to find the area of a region bounded by two curves.

#### I. Area of a Region Between Two Curves (Pages 448–449)

If  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous on  $[a, b]$  and  $g(x) \leq f(x)$  for all  $x$  in  $[a, b]$ , then the area of the region bounded by the graphs of  $f$  and  $g$  and the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$  is

$$A = \int_a^b \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

**Example 1:** Find the area of the region bounded by the graphs of  $y = 6 + 3x - x^2$ ,  $y = 2x - 9$ ,  $x = -2$ , and  $x = 2$ .

#### II. Area of a Region Between Intersecting Curves (Pages 450–452)

A more common problem involves the area of a region bounded by two intersecting graphs, where the values of  $a$  and  $b$  must be \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find the area of the region bounded by the graphs of  $y = x^2 - 5$  and  $y = 1 - x$ .

If two curves intersect at more than two points. Then to find the area of the region between the graphs, you must \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

***What you should learn***  
How to find the area of a region between two curves using integration

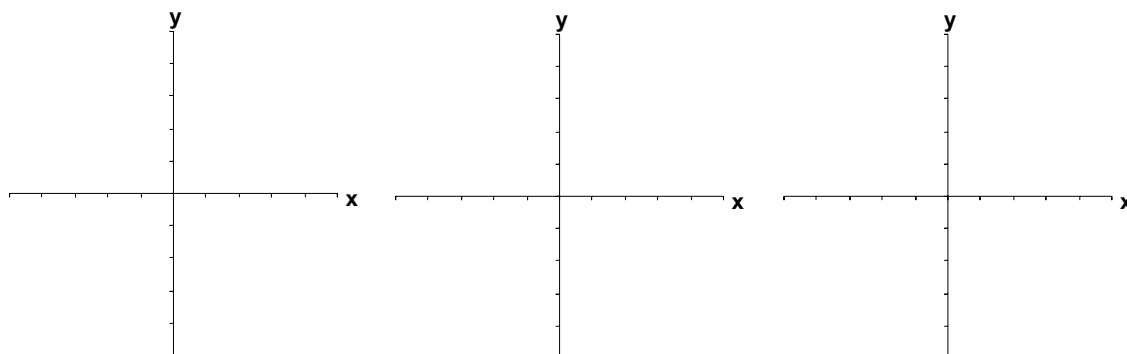
***What you should learn***  
How to find the area of a region between intersecting curves using integration

**III. Integration as an Accumulation Process** (Page 453)

In this section, the integration formula for the area between two curves was developed by using a \_\_\_\_\_ as the representative element. For each new application in the remaining sections of this chapter, an appropriate representative element will be constructed using \_\_\_\_\_. Each integration formula will then be obtained by \_\_\_\_\_ these representative elements.

***What you should learn***

How to describe integration as an accumulation process

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 7.2 Volume: The Disk Method**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the volume of a solid of revolution by the disk and washer methods.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Disk Method** (Pages 458–460)

A **solid of revolution** is formed by \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The line is called \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The simplest such solid  
is \_\_\_\_\_,  
which is formed by revolving a rectangle about an axis adjacent  
to one side of the rectangle.

To find the volume of a solid of revolution with the **Disk Method**, use one of the following formulas.

Horizontal axis of revolution:

$$\text{Volume} = \int \text{_____}.$$

Vertical axis of revolution:

$$\text{Volume} = \int \text{_____}.$$

The simplest application of the disk method involves a plane  
region bounded by \_\_\_\_\_.

If the axis of revolution is the  $x$ -axis, the radius  $R(x)$  is simply  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find the volume of the solid formed by revolving  
the region bounded by the graph of  
 $f(x) = 0.5x^2 + 4$  and the  $x$ -axis, between  $x = 0$   
and  $x = 3$ , about the  $x$ -axis.

***What you should learn***

How to find the volume  
of a solid of revolution  
using the disk method

**II. The Washer Method** (Pages 461–463)

The Washer Method is used to find the volume of a solid of  
revolution that has \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the volume  
of a solid of revolution  
using the washer method

Consider a region bounded by an outer radius  $R(x)$  and an inner radius  $r(x)$ . The **Washer Method** states that if this region is revolved about its axis of revolution, the volume of the resulting solid is given by

$$\text{Volume} = \int \left( R(x)^2 - r(x)^2 \right) dx$$

Note that the integral involving the inner radius represents \_\_\_\_\_ and is \_\_\_\_\_ the integral involving the outer radius.

**Example 2:** Find the volume of the solid formed by revolving the region bounded by the graphs of  $f(x) = -x^2 + 5x + 3$  and  $g(x) = -x + 8$  about the  $x$ -axis.

### III. Solids with Known Cross Sections (Pages 463–464)

With the disk method, you can find the volume of a solid having a circular cross section whose area is  $A = \pi R^2$ . This method can be generalized to solids of any shape, as long as you know \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the volume of a solid with a known cross section

For cross sections of area  $A(x)$  taken perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis,

$$\text{Volume} = \int A(x) dx$$

For cross sections of area  $A(y)$  taken perpendicular to the  $y$ -axis,

$$\text{Volume} = \int A(y) dy$$

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 7.3 Volume: The Shell Method**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the volume of a solid of revolution by the shell method.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Shell Method** (Pages 469–471)

To find the volume of a solid of revolution with the **Shell Method**, use one of the following formulas.

Horizontal axis of revolution:

$$\text{Volume} = \int \text{_____}.$$

Vertical axis of revolution:

$$\text{Volume} = \int \text{_____}.$$

**Example 1:** Using the shell method, find the volume of the solid formed by revolving the region bounded by the graph of  $y = 3 + 2x$  and the  $x$ -axis, between  $x = 1$  and  $x = 4$ , about the  $y$ -axis.

***What you should learn***

How to find the volume of a solid of revolution using the shell method

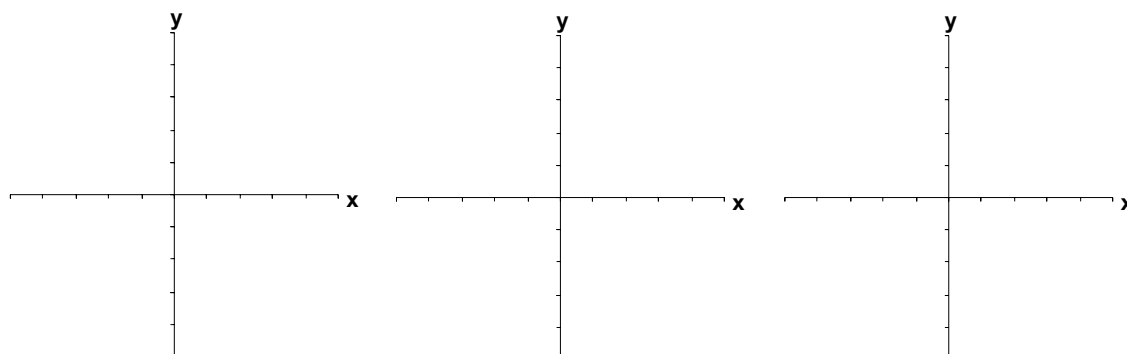
**II. Comparison of Disk and Shell Methods** (Pages 471–473)

For the disk method, the representative rectangle is always \_\_\_\_\_ to the axis of revolution.

For the shell method, the representative rectangle is always \_\_\_\_\_ to the axis of revolution.

***What you should learn***

How to compare the uses of the disk method and the shell method

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 7.4 Arc Length and Surfaces of Revolution**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the length of a curve and the surface area of a surface of revolution.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Arc Length** (Pages 478–481)

A **rectifiable** curve is \_\_\_\_\_. A sufficient condition for the graph of a function  $f$  to be rectifiable between  $(a, f(a))$  and  $(b, f(b))$  is that \_\_\_\_\_. Such a function is continuously differentiable on  $[a, b]$ , and its graph on the interval  $[a, b]$  is a \_\_\_\_\_.

Let the function given by  $y = f(x)$  represent a smooth curve on the interval  $[a, b]$ . The arc length of  $f$  between  $a$  and  $b$  is

$$s = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$$

Similarly, for a smooth curve given by  $x = g(y)$ , the arc length of  $g$  between  $c$  and  $d$  is

$$s = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$$

**Example 1:** Find the arc length of the graph of  $y = 2x^3 - x^2 + 5x - 1$  on the interval  $[0, 4]$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find the arc length of a smooth curve

**II. Area of a Surface of Revolution** (Pages 482–484)

If the graph of a continuous function is revolved about a line, the resulting surface is a \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $y = f(x)$  have a continuous derivative on the interval  $[a, b]$ . The area  $S$  of the surface of revolution formed by revolving the graph of  $f$  about a horizontal or vertical axis is

***What you should learn***

How to find the area of a surface of revolution

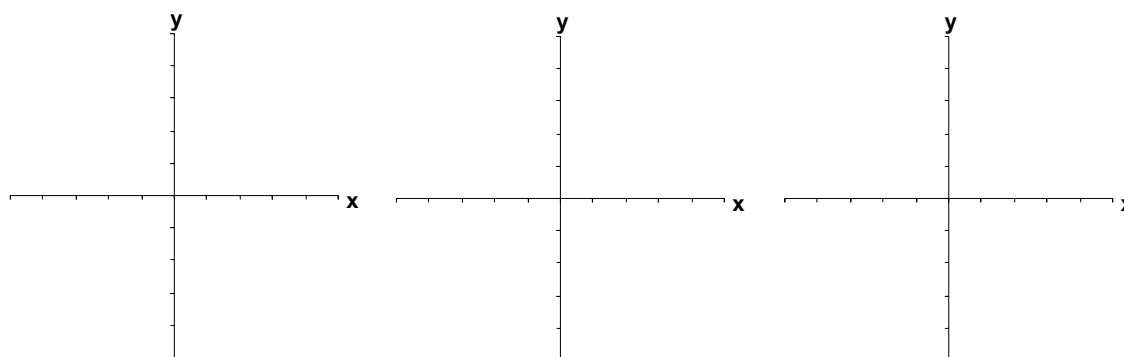
$$s = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$$

where  $r(x)$  is the distance between the graph of  $f$  and the axis of revolution. If  $x = g(y)$  on the interval  $[c, d]$ , then the surface area is

$$s = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$$

where  $r(y)$  is the distance between the graph of  $g$  and the axis of revolution.

**Example 2:** Find the area of the surface formed by revolving the graph of  $f(x) = 2x^2$  on the interval  $[2, 4]$  about the  $x$ -axis.



### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 7.5 Work**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the work done by a constant force and by a variable force.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Work Done by a Constant Force** (Page 489)

**Work** is done by a force when \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. If an object is moved a distance  $D$   
in the direction of an applied constant force  $F$ , then the work  $W$   
done by the force is defined as \_\_\_\_\_.

Give two examples of forces.

A **force** can be thought of as \_\_\_\_\_; a  
force changes the \_\_\_\_\_ of  
a body.

In the U.S. measurement system, work is typically expressed in  
\_\_\_\_\_.

In the centimeter-gram-second (C-G-S) system, the basic unit of  
force is the \_\_\_\_\_—the force required to produce  
an acceleration of 1 centimeter per second per second on a mass  
of 1 gram. In this system, work is typically expressed in \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find the work done in lifting a 100-pound barrel  
10 feet in the air.

***What you should learn***

How to find the work  
done by a constant force

**II. Work Done by a Variable Force** (Pages 490–494)

If a variable force is applied to an object, calculus is needed to  
determine the work done, because \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the work  
done by a variable force





**Section 7.6 Moments, Centers of Mass, and Centroids**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find centers of mass and centroids.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Mass** (Page 498)

Mass is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Force and mass are related by the equations \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the definition of mass

**II. Center of Mass in a One-Dimensional System**  
(Pages 499–500)

Consider an idealized situation in which a mass  $m$  is concentrated at a point. If  $x$  is the distance between this point mass and another point  $P$ , the **moment of  $m$  about the point  $P$**  is \_\_\_\_\_ and  $x$  is the length of the

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the center of mass in a one-dimensional system

Now imagine a coordinate line on which the origin corresponds to the fulcrum. Suppose several point masses are located on the  $x$ -axis. The measure of the tendency of this system to rotate about the origin is the \_\_\_\_\_, and it is defined as \_\_\_\_\_.

That is  $M_0 =$  \_\_\_\_\_. If  $M_0$  is 0, the system is said to be \_\_\_\_\_.

For a system that is not in equilibrium, the **center of mass** is defined as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let the point masses  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  be located at  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ .

The center of mass is  $\bar{x} =$  \_\_\_\_\_, where  $m =$  \_\_\_\_\_ is the total mass of the system.

### III. Center of Mass in a Two-Dimensional System (Page 501)

Let the point masses  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  be located at  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ . The **moment about the y-axis** is  $M_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_ . The **moment about the x-axis** is  $M_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

The **center of mass**  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ , or **center of gravity**, is

$\bar{x} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ , and  $\bar{y} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ ,  
where  $m =$  \_\_\_\_\_ is the **total mass** of the system.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the center of mass in a two-dimensional system

### IV. Center of Mass of a Planar Lamina (Pages 502–504)

A **planar lamina** is \_\_\_\_\_ . **Density** is \_\_\_\_\_ ; however, for planar laminas, density is considered to be \_\_\_\_\_ . Density is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the center of mass of a planar lamina

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be continuous functions such that  $f(x) \geq g(x)$  on  $[a, b]$ , and consider the planar lamina of uniform density  $\rho$  bounded by the graphs of  $y = f(x)$ ,  $y = g(x)$ , and  $a \leq x \leq b$ .

The moment about the x-axis is given by

$$M_x = \int \left[ \quad \right] [ \quad ] dx$$

The moment about the y-axis is given by

$$M_y = \int$$

The **center of mass**  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  is given by  $\bar{x} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ ,

and  $\bar{y} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ , where  $m = \int$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

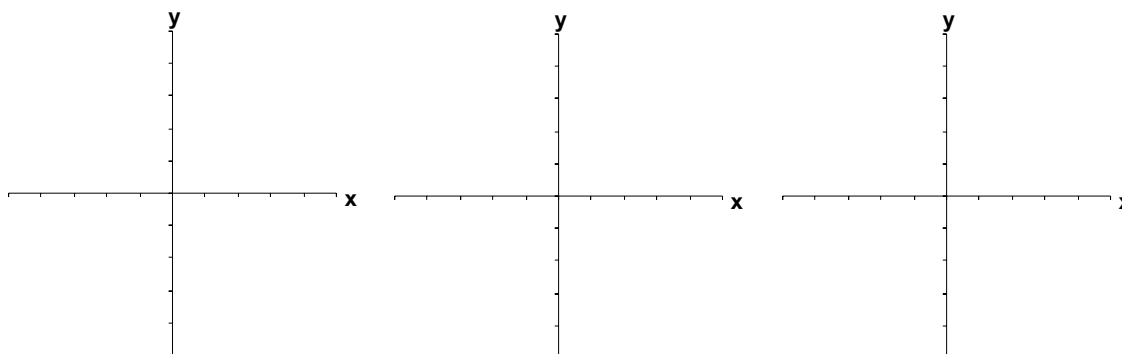
**V. Theorem of Pappus** (Page 505)

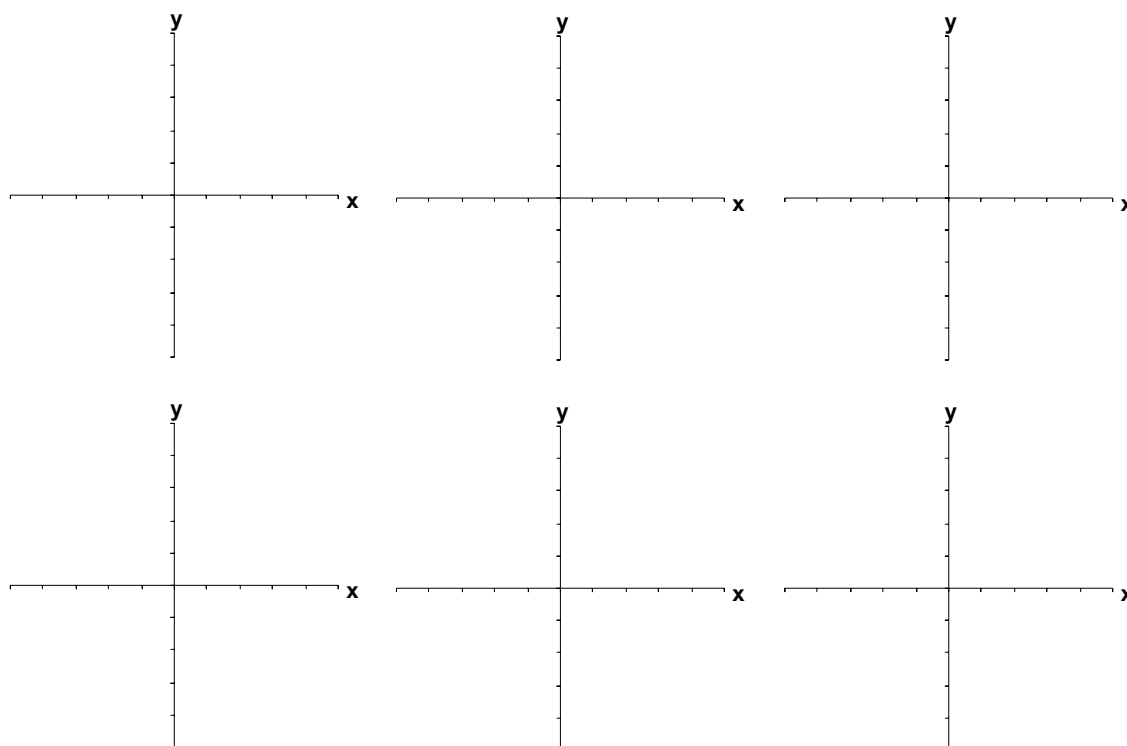
State the Theorem of Pappus.

***What you should learn***  
How to use the Theorem of Pappus to find the volume of a solid of revolution

The Theorem of Pappus can be used to find the volume of a torus, which is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.



**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 7.7 Fluid Pressure and Fluid Force

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find fluid pressure and fluid force.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Fluid Pressure and Fluid Force (Pages 509–512)

**Pressure** is defined as \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. The fluid pressure on an object at a depth  $h$  in a liquid is \_\_\_\_\_, where  $w$  is the weight-density of the liquid per unit of volume.

***What you should learn***  
 How to find fluid pressure and fluid force

When calculating fluid pressure, you can use an important physical law called **Pascal's Principle**, which states that \_\_\_\_\_.

The fluid force on a submerged *horizontal* surface of area  $A$  is  
 Fluid force =  $F =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

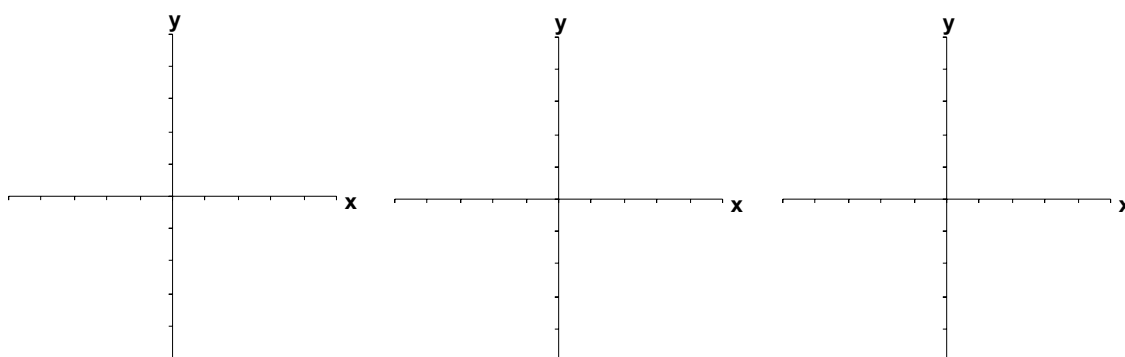
**Example 1:** Find the fluid force on a horizontal metal disk of diameter 3 feet that is submerged in 12 feet of seawater ( $w = 64.0$ ).

The **force  $F$  exerted by a fluid** of constant weight-density  $w$  (per unit of volume) against a submerged vertical plane region from  $y = c$  to  $y = d$  is

$$F = w \lim_{\| \Delta \| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n h(y_i) L(y_i) \Delta y$$

$$= \int \text{_____}$$

where  $h(y)$  is the depth of the fluid at  $y$  and  $L(y)$  is the horizontal length of the region at  $y$ .

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 8 Integration Techniques, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Improper Integrals

### Section 8.1 Basic Integration Rules

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to fit an integrand to one of the basic integration rules.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### I. Fitting Integrands to Basic Rules (Pages 520–523)

In this chapter, you study several integration techniques that greatly expand the set of integrals to which the basic integration rules can be applied. A major step in solving any integration problem is \_\_\_\_\_

#### *What you should learn*

How to apply procedures for fitting an integrand to one of the basic integration rules

#### Basic Integration Rules

$$\int kf(u) du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int [f(u) \pm g(u)] du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}} = \frac{u^{n+1}}{n+1} + C, \quad n \neq -1$$

$$\int \frac{du}{u} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int e^u du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int a^u du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sin u du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cos u du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \tan u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \cot u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sec u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \csc u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sec^2 u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \csc^2 u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sec u \tan u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \csc u \cot u \, du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Name seven procedures for fitting integrands to basic rules. Give an example of each procedure.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 8.2 Integration by Parts**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find an antiderivative using integration by parts.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Integration by Parts** (Pages 527–532)

The integration technique of **integration by parts** is particularly useful for \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find an antiderivative using integration by parts

If  $u$  and  $v$  are functions of  $x$  and have continuous derivatives, then the technique of integration by parts states that

$$\int u \, dv = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

List two guidelines for integration by parts:

1.

2.

**Example 1:** For the indefinite integral  $\int x^2 e^{2x} \, dx$ , explain which factor you would choose to be  $dv$  and which you would choose as  $u$ .

**Summary of Common Uses of Integration by Parts**

List the choices for  $u$  and  $dv$  in these common integration situations.

1.  $\int x^n e^{ax} \, dx$ ,  $\int x^n \sin ax \, dx$ , or  $\int x^n \cos ax \, dx$

2.  $\int x^n \ln x \, dx$ ,  $\int x^n \arcsin ax \, dx$ , or  $\int x^n \arctan ax \, dx$

---

3.  $\int e^{ax} \sin bx \, dx$  or  $\int e^{ax} \cos bx \, dx$

---

## II. Tabular Method (Page 532)

In problems involving repeated applications of integration by parts, a tabular method can help organize the work. This method works well for integrals of the form  $\int$  \_\_\_\_\_,  $\int$  \_\_\_\_\_, and  $\int$  \_\_\_\_\_.

### ***What you should learn***

How to use a tabular method to perform integration by parts

### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 8.3 Trigonometric Integrals**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate trigonometric integrals.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Integrals Involving Powers of Sine and Cosine**  
(Pages 536–538)

In this section you studied techniques for evaluating integrals of the form  $\int \sin^m x \cos^n x \, dx$  and  $\int \sec^m x \tan^n x \, dx$  where either  $m$  or  $n$  is a positive integer. To find antiderivatives for these forms, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

To break up  $\int \sin^m x \cos^n x \, dx$  into forms to which you can apply the Power Rule, use the following identities.

$$\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\sin^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\cos^2 x = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

List three guidelines for evaluating integrals involving sine and cosine.

***What you should learn***  
How to solve  
trigonometric integrals  
involving powers of sine  
and cosine

**Wallis's Formulas** state that if  $n$  is odd ( $n \geq 3$ ), then

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x \, dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

and that if  $n$  is even ( $n \geq 2$ ), then

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x \, dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

## II. Integrals Involving Powers of Secant and Tangent

(Pages 539–541)

List five guidelines for evaluating integrals involving secant and tangent of the form  $\int \sec^m x \tan^n x \, dx$ .

### *What you should learn*

How to solve  
trigonometric integrals  
involving powers of  
secant and tangent

For integrals involving powers of cotangents and cosecants,

\_\_\_\_\_.

Another strategy that can be useful when integrating

trigonometric functions is \_\_\_\_\_.

**III. Integrals Involving Sine-Cosine Products with Different Angles** (Page 541)

Complete each of the following product-to-sum identities.

$$\sin mx \sin nx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\sin mx \cos nx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\cos mx \cos nx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

***What you should learn***

How to solve  
trigonometric integrals  
involving sine-cosine  
products with different  
angles

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 8.4 Trigonometric Substitution

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use trigonometric substitution to evaluate an integral.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Trigonometric Substitution (Pages 545–549)

Now that you can evaluate integrals involving powers of trigonometric functions, you can use trigonometric substitution to evaluate integrals involving the radicals  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ ,  $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}$ , and  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$ . The objective with trigonometric substitution is

\_\_\_\_\_.

You do this with the \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

#### Trigonometric substitution ( $a > 0$ ):

1. For integrals involving  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ , let  $u =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Then  $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2} =$  \_\_\_\_\_, where  $-\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ .

2. For integrals involving  $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}$ , let  $u =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Then  $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2} =$  \_\_\_\_\_, where  $-\pi/2 < \theta < \pi/2$ .

3. For integrals involving  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$ , let  $u =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Then  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ if  $u > a$ , where  $0 \leq \theta < \pi/2$ ;

or  $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2} =$  \_\_\_\_\_ if  $u < -a$ , where  $\pi/2 < \theta \leq \pi$ .

#### Special Integration Formulas ( $a > 0$ )

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\int \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

#### *What you should learn*

How to use trigonometric substitution to solve an integral

$$\int \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} du = \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

**II. Applications** (Page 550)

Give two examples of applications of trigonometric substitution.

***What you should learn***

How to use integrals to model and solve real-life applications

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 8.5 Partial Fractions

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use partial fraction decomposition to integrate rational functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Partial Fractions (Pages 554–555)

The **method of partial fractions** is a procedure for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the concept of a partial fraction decomposition

### Decomposition of $N(x)/D(x)$ into Partial Fractions

1. **Divide if improper:** If  $N(x)/D(x)$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (that is, if the degree of the numerator is greater than or equal to the degree of the denominator),

divide \_\_\_\_\_ to

obtain  $\frac{N(x)}{D(x)} = \frac{\text{_____}}{\text{_____}}$ ,

where the degree of  $N_1(x)$  is less than the degree of  $D(x)$ .

Then apply steps 2, 3, and 4 to the proper rational expression  $N_1(x)/D(x)$ .

2. **Factor denominator:** Completely factor the denominator into factors of the form \_\_\_\_\_

where  $ax^2 + bx + c$  is irreducible.

3. **Linear factors:** For each factor of the form  $(px + q)^m$ , the partial fraction decomposition must include the following sum of  $m$  fractions.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. **Quadratic factors:** For each factor of the form  $(ax^2 + bx + c)^n$ , the partial fraction decomposition must include the following sum of  $n$  fractions.

\_\_\_\_\_

**II. Linear Factors** (Pages 556–557)

To find the **basic equation** of a partial fraction decomposition, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

After finding the basic equation, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to use partial fraction decomposition with linear factors to integrate rational functions

**Example 1:** Write the form of the partial fraction

decomposition for  $\frac{x-4}{x^2-8x+12}$ .

**Example 2:** Write the form of the partial fraction

decomposition for  $\frac{2x+1}{x^3-3x^2+x-3}$ .

**Example 3:** Solve the basic equation

$5x+3 = A(x-1) + B(x+3)$  for  $A$  and  $B$ .

**III. Quadratic Factors** (Pages 558–560)**Guidelines for Solving the Basic Equation**

List two guidelines for solving basic equations that involve linear factors.

***What you should learn***

How to use partial fraction decomposition with quadratic factors to integrate rational functions

List four guidelines for solving basic equations that involve quadratic factors.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 8.6 Integration by Tables and Other Integration Techniques**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate an indefinite integral using a table of integrals and reduction formulas.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Integration by Tables** (Pages 563–564)

**Integration by tables** is the procedure of integrating by means of \_\_\_\_\_.

Integration by tables requires \_\_\_\_\_.

A computer algebra system consists, in part, of a database of integration tables. The primary difference between using a computer algebra system and using a table of integrals is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate an indefinite integral using a table of integrals

**Example 1:** Use the integration table in Appendix B to identify an integration formula that could be used to find

$\int \frac{x}{3-x} dx$ , and identify the substitutions you would use.

**Example 2:** Use the integration table in Appendix B to identify an integration formula that could be used to find

$\int 3x^5 \ln x dx$ , and identify the substitutions you would use.

**II. Reduction Formulas** (Page 565)

An integration table formula of the form

$$\int f(x) dx = g(x) + \int h(x) dx, \text{ in which the right side of the}$$

formula contains an integral, is called a \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ because they \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate an indefinite integral using reduction formulas

**III. Rational Functions of Sine and Cosine** (Page 566)

If you are unable to find an integral in the integration tables that involves a rational expression of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ , try using the following special substitution to convert the trigonometric expression to a standard rational expression.

The substitution

$$u = \frac{\cos x}{1 + \sin x} = \frac{1 - \cos x}{\sin x}$$

yields

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - u^2}{1 + u^2},$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2u}{1 + u^2},$$

$$\text{and } dx = \frac{-2u}{1 + u^2} du.$$

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate an indefinite integral involving rational functions of sine and cosine

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 8.7 Indeterminate Forms and L'Hôpital's Rule

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to apply L'Hôpital's Rule to evaluate a limit.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Indeterminate Forms (Page 569)

The forms  $0/0$  and  $\infty/\infty$  are called \_\_\_\_\_ because they \_\_\_\_\_.

Occasionally an indeterminate form may be evaluated by

\_\_\_\_\_. However, not all indeterminate forms can be evaluated in this manner. This is often true when \_\_\_\_\_ are involved.

#### *What you should learn*

How to recognize limits that produce indeterminate forms

### II. L'Hôpital's Rule (Pages 570–575)

The **Extended Mean Value Theorem** states that if  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable on an open interval  $(a, b)$  and continuous on  $[a, b]$  such that  $g'(x) \neq 0$  for any  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ , then there exists a point  $c$

in  $(a, b)$  such that  $\frac{f'(c)}{g'(c)} = \frac{f(b)-f(a)}{g(b)-g(a)}$ .

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions that are differentiable on an open interval  $(a, b)$  containing  $c$ , except possibly at  $c$  itself. Assume that  $g'(x) \neq 0$  for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ , except possibly at  $c$  itself.

**L'Hôpital's Rule** states that if the limit of  $f(x)/g(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$  produces the indeterminate form  $0/0$ , then

$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ , provided the

limit on the right exists (or is infinite). This result also applies if the limit of  $f(x)/g(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $c$  produces any one of the indeterminate forms \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to apply L'Hôpital's Rule to evaluate a limit

This theorem states that under certain conditions the limit of the quotient  $f(x)/g(x)$  is determined by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{2x^2 - 3x}$ .

**Example 2:** Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-3x^2}{\sqrt{x+4} - (x/4) - 2}$ .

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 8.8 Improper Integrals

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate an improper integral.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Improper Integrals with Infinite Limits of Integration (Pages 580–583)

List two properties that make an integral an **improper integral**.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

If an integrand has an **infinite discontinuity**, then \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Complete the following statements about improper integrals having infinite limits of integration.

1. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $[a, \infty)$ , then

$$\int_a^{\infty} f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $(-\infty, b]$ , then

$$\int_{-\infty}^b f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $(-\infty, \infty)$ , then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

In the first two cases, if the limit exists, then the improper integral \_\_\_\_\_; otherwise, the improper integral \_\_\_\_\_. In the third case, the integral on the left will diverge if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to evaluate an improper integral that has an infinite limit of integration

**II. Improper Integrals with Infinite Discontinuities**

(Pages 583–586)

Complete the following statements about improper integrals having infinite discontinuities at or between the limits of integration.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate an improper integral that has an infinite discontinuity

1. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $[a, b)$  and has an infinite discontinuity at  $b$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $(a, b]$  and has an infinite discontinuity at  $a$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. If  $f$  is continuous on the interval  $[a, b]$ , except for some  $c$  in  $(a, b)$  at which  $f$  has an infinite discontinuity, then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

In the first two cases, if the limit exists, then the improper integral                                 ; otherwise, the improper integral                                 . In the third case, the improper integral on the left diverges if                                   
                                .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Chapter 9      Infinite Series

### Section 9.1 Sequences

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether a sequence converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### I. Sequences (Page 596)

A **sequence**  $\{a_n\}$  is a function whose domain is \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The numbers  $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$  are the \_\_\_\_\_ of the sequence. The number  $a_n$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the sequence, and the entire sequence is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to list the terms of a sequence

**Example 1:** Find the first four terms of the sequence defined by  $a_n = n^2 - 4$

#### II. Limit of a Sequence (Pages 597–600)

If a sequence **converges**, its terms \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to determine whether a sequence converges or diverges

Let  $L$  be a real number. The **limit** of a sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is  $L$ , written as  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$  if for each  $\varepsilon > 0$ , there exists  $M > 0$  such that \_\_\_\_\_ . If the limit  $L$  of a sequence exists, then the sequence \_\_\_\_\_.

If the limit of a sequence does not exist, then the sequence \_\_\_\_\_.

If a sequence  $\{a_n\}$  agrees with a function  $f$  at every positive integer, and if  $f(x)$  approaches a limit  $L$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , the sequence must \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find the limit of each sequence (if it exists) as  $n$  approaches infinity.

a.  $a_n = n^2 - 4$       b.  $a_n = \frac{2n^2}{3n - n^2}$

Complete the following properties of limits of sequences. Let  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = K$ .

1.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n \pm b_n) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

2.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} ca_n =$  \_\_\_\_\_

3.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n b_n) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

4.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

If  $n$  is a positive integer, then  **$n$  factorial** is defined as \_\_\_\_\_ . As a special case, **zero factorial** is defined as  $0! =$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

Another useful limit theorem that can be rewritten for sequences is the **Squeeze Theorem**, which states that if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n$  and there exists an integer  $N$  such that  $a_n \leq c_n \leq b_n$  for all  $n > N$ , then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n =$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

For the sequence  $\{a_n\}$ , if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$  then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n =$  \_\_\_\_\_ .

### III. Pattern Recognition for Sequences (Pages 600–601)

**Example 3:** Determine an  $n$ th term for the sequence

$$0, \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{2}{9}, \frac{3}{16}, -\frac{4}{25}, \dots$$

***What you should learn***  
How to write a formula for the  $n$ th term of sequence

**IV. Monotonic Sequences and Bounded Sequences**  
(Pages 602–603)

A sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is **monotonic** if its terms are \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ or if its terms are  
\_\_\_\_\_.

A sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is \_\_\_\_\_ if there is a  
real number  $M$  such that  $a_n \leq M$  for all  $n$ . The number  $M$  is  
called \_\_\_\_\_ of the sequence. A  
sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is \_\_\_\_\_ if there is a real  
number  $N$  such that  $N \leq a_n$  for all  $n$ . The number  $N$  is called  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the sequence. A sequence  $\{a_n\}$   
is \_\_\_\_\_ if it is bounded above and  
bounded below.

If a sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is \_\_\_\_\_,  
then it converges.

***What you should learn***  
How to use properties of  
monotonic sequences and  
bounded sequences

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 9.2 Series and Convergence

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Infinite Series (Pages 608–610)

If  $\{a_n\}$  is an infinite sequence, then the infinite summation

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdots + a_n + \cdots$  is called an \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The numbers  $a_1, a_2, a_3$ , and so on, are the \_\_\_\_\_ of the series. The **sequence of partial sums** of the series is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

If the sequence of partial sums  $\{S_n\}$  converges to  $S$ , then the infinite series \_\_\_\_\_ to  $S$ . This limit is

denoted by  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = S$ , and  $S$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. If the limit of the sequence of partial sums  $\{S_n\}$  does not exist, then the series \_\_\_\_\_.

A **telescoping series** is of the form  $(b_1 - b_2) + (b_2 - b_3) + (b_3 - b_4) + (b_4 - b_5) + \cdots$ , where  $b_2$  is cancelled \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Because the  $n$ th partial sum of this series is

$S_n = b_1 - b_{n+1}$ , it follows that a telescoping series will converge if and only if  $b_n$

\_\_\_\_\_. Moreover, if the series

converges, its sum is \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of a convergent infinite series

### II. Geometric Series (Pages 610–612)

If  $a$  is a nonzero real number, then the infinite series

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = a + ar + ar^2 + \cdots + ar^n + \cdots$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ with ratio  $r$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to use properties of infinite geometric series

An infinite geometric series given by  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n$  diverges if

\_\_\_\_\_. If \_\_\_\_\_, then the

series converges to the sum  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n = \frac{a}{1-r}$ .

Given the convergent infinite series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = A$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = B$

and real number  $c$ ,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ca_n = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - b_n) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

### III. $n$ th-Term Test for Divergence (Pages 612–613)

The  $n$ th Term Test for Divergence states that if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$ ,

then the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  \_\_\_\_\_.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use the  $n$ th-Term Test for Divergence of an infinite series

**Example 1:** Determine whether the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n^2}{3n^2 - 1}$  diverges.

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 9.3 The Integral Test and  $p$ -Series**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**General harmonic series****I. The Integral Test** (Pages 619–620)

The **Integral Test** states that if  $f$  is positive, continuous and

decreasing for  $x \geq 1$  and  $a_n = f(n)$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  and

$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx$  either \_\_\_\_\_.

Remember that the convergence or divergences of  $\sum a_n$  is not affected by deleting \_\_\_\_\_.

Similarly, if the conditions for the Integral Test are satisfied for all \_\_\_\_\_, you can simply use the integral

$\int_N^{\infty} f(x) dx$  to test \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the Integral Test to determine whether an indefinite series converges or diverges

**II.  $p$ -Series and Harmonic Series** (Pages 621–622)

Let  $p$  be a positive constant. An infinite series of the form

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \cdots$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $p = 1$ , then the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots$  is called the

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use properties of  $p$ -series and harmonic series

The **Test for Convergence of a  $p$ -Series** states that the  $p$ -series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \frac{1}{4^p} + \cdots \text{ diverges if } \underline{\hspace{2cm}},$$

or converges if  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

**Example 1:** Determine whether the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-\sqrt{2}}$  converges  
or diverges.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 9.4 Comparison of Series

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Direct Comparison Test (Pages 626–627)

This section presents two additional tests for positive-term series which greatly expand the variety of series you are able to test for convergence or divergence; they allow you to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $0 < a_n \leq b_n$  for all  $n$ . The **Direct Comparison Test** states that

if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  \_\_\_\_\_, then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  \_\_\_\_\_, then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Use your own words to give an interpretation of this test.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use the Direct Comparison Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges

### II. Limit Comparison Test (Pages 628–629)

Suppose that  $a_n > 0$  and  $b_n > 0$ . The **Limit Comparison Test**

states that if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{a_n}{b_n} \right) = L$ , where  $L$  is *finite* and *positive*, then

the two series  $\sum a_n$  and  $\sum b_n$  either \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use the Limit Comparison Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges

Describe circumstances under which you might apply the Limit Comparison Test.

The Limit Comparison Test works well for comparing a “messy” algebraic series with a  $p$ -series. In choosing an appropriate  $p$ -series, you must choose one with \_\_\_\_\_.

In other words, when choosing a series for comparison, you can disregard all but \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 9.5 Alternating Series**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Alternating series****Absolutely convergent****Conditionally convergent****I. Alternating Series** (Pages 633–634)

Alternating series occur in two ways: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $a_n > 0$ . The **Alternating Series Test** states that the

alternating series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} a_n$  converge if the following two conditions are met:

1.

2.

**Example 1:** Determine whether the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}$  converges or diverges.

***What you should learn***

How to use the Alternating Series Test to determine whether an infinite series converges

**II. Alternating Series Remainder** (Page 635)

For a convergent alternating series, the partial sum  $S_N$  can be

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the Alternating Series Remainder to approximate the sum of an alternating series

If a convergent alternating series satisfies the condition

$a_{n+1} \leq a_n$ , then the absolute value of the remainder  $R_N$  involved in approximating the sum  $S$  by  $S_N$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. That is,

$$|S - S_N| = |R_N| \leq a_{N+1}.$$

### III. Absolute and Conditional Convergence (Pages 636–637)

If the series  $\sum |a_n|$  converges, then the series  $\sum a_n$  \_\_\_\_\_

#### ***What you should learn***

How to classify a convergent series as absolutely or conditionally convergent

**Example 2:** Is the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}$  absolutely or conditionally convergent?

### IV. Rearrangement of Series (Pages 637–638)

The terms of an infinite series can be rearranged without changing the value of the sum of the terms only if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. If the series is

\_\_\_\_\_, then it is possible

that rearranging the terms of the series can change the value of the sum.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to rearrange an infinite series to obtain a different sum

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 9.6 The Ratio and Root Tests

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to determine whether an infinite series converges or diverges.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. The Ratio Test (Pages 641–643)

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  be an infinite series with nonzero terms. The **Ratio**

**Test** states that:

1. The series converges absolutely if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right|$  \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The series diverges if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right|$  \_\_\_\_\_ or  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right|$  \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The test is inconclusive if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right|$  \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use the Ratio Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges

**Example 1:** Use the Ratio Test to determine whether the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{n!} \text{ converges or diverges.}$$

The Ratio Test is particularly useful for series that \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, such as those that involve \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### II. The Root Test (Page 644)

The Root Test for convergence or divergence of series works especially well for series involving \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use the Root Test to determine whether a series converges or diverges

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  be an infinite series. The **Root Test** states that:

1. The series converges absolutely if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|}$  \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The series diverges if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|}$  \_\_\_\_\_ or  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|}$  \_\_\_\_\_.

3. The test is inconclusive if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|}$  \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Strategies for Testing Series (Pages 645–646)

List four guidelines for testing a series for convergence or divergence.

1.

2.

3.

4.

***What you should learn***  
How to review the tests for convergence and divergence of an infinite series

Complete the following selected tests for series.

Test	Series	Converges	Diverges
------	--------	-----------	----------

*n*th-Term

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} ar^n$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (b_n - b_{n+1})$$

Ratio

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 9.7 Taylor Polynomials and Approximations

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find Taylor or Maclaurin polynomial approximations of elementary functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Polynomial Approximations of Elementary Functions (Pages 650–651)

To find a polynomial function  $P$  that approximates another function  $f$ , \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. The approximating polynomial is said to be \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find polynomial approximations of elementary functions and compare them with the elementary functions

### II. Taylor and Maclaurin Polynomials (Pages 652–655)

If  $f$  has  $n$  derivatives at  $c$ , then the polynomial

$$P_n(x) = f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n$$

is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $c = 0$ , then  $P_n(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n$

is also called the \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find Taylor and Maclaurin polynomial approximations of elementary functions

The accuracy of a Taylor or Maclaurin polynomial approximation is usually better at  $x$ -values \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. The approximation is usually better for higher-degree Taylor or Maclaurin polynomials than \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Remainder of a Taylor Polynomial (Pages 656–657)

If a function  $f$  is differentiable through order  $n + 1$  in an interval  $I$  containing  $c$ , then for each  $x$  in  $I$ , Taylor's Theorem states that there exists  $z$  between  $x$  and  $c$  such that  $f(x) =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the remainder of a Taylor polynomial

where  $R_n(x)$  is given by  $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x-c)^{n+1}$ . The value

$R_n(x)$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

The practical application of this theorem lies not in calculating

$R_n(x)$ , but in \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 9.8 Power Series

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the radius and interval of convergence of power series and how to differentiate and integrate power series.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Power Series (Pages 661–662)

If  $x$  is a variable, then an infinite series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \cdots + a_n x^n + \cdots$$
 is called a

\_\_\_\_\_. More generally, an infinite series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x - c)^n = a_0 + a_1 (x - c) + a_2 (x - c)^2 + \cdots + a_n (x - c)^n + \cdots$$

is called a \_\_\_\_\_, where  $c$  is a constant.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of a power series

### II. Radius and Interval of Convergence (Pages 662–663)

For a power series centered at  $c$ , precisely one of the following is true.

1. The series converges only at \_\_\_\_\_.
2. There exists a real number  $R > 0$  such that the series converges absolutely for \_\_\_\_\_, and diverges for \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The series converges absolutely for \_\_\_\_\_.

The number  $R$  is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the power series. If the series converges only at  $c$ , the radius of convergence is \_\_\_\_\_, and if the series converges for all  $x$ , the radius of convergence is \_\_\_\_\_. The set of all values of  $x$  for which the power series converges is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the power series.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the radius and interval of convergence of a power series

**III. Endpoint Convergence** (Pages 664–665)

For a power series whose radius of convergence is a finite number  $R$ , each endpoint of the interval of convergence must be \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to determine the endpoint convergence of a power series

**IV. Differentiation and Integration of Power Series**  
(Pages 666–667)

If the function given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-c)^n \\ &= a_0 + a_1(x-c) + a_2(x-c)^2 + a_3(x-c)^3 + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

has a radius of convergence of  $R > 0$ , then, on the interval

$(c-R, c+R)$ ,  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

Moreover, the derivative and antiderivative of  $f$  are as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad f'(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n (x-c)^{n-1} \\ &= \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad \int f(x) \, dx &= C + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \frac{(x-c)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= \end{aligned}$$

The radius of convergence of the series obtained by differentiating or integrating a power series is \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ The interval of convergence, however, may differ as a result of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

Course Number

Instructor

Date \_\_\_\_\_

### *What you should learn*

How to find a geometric power series that represents a function

### *What you should learn*

How to construct a power series using series operations

$$1. f(kx) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$2. f(x^N) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \underline{\hspace{10em}}$$

$$3. f(x) \pm g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

The operations described above can change \_\_\_\_\_

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 9.10 Taylor and Maclaurin Series**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find a Taylor or Maclaurin series for a function.

**I. Taylor Series and Maclaurin Series** (Pages 678–682)**The Form of a Convergent Power Series**

If  $f$  is represented by a power series  $f(x) = \sum a_n(x-c)^n$  for all  $x$  in an open interval  $I$  containing  $c$ , then  $a_n =$  \_\_\_\_\_,  
and  $f(x) =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The series is called the **Taylor series** for  $f(x)$  at  $c$  because \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

If a function  $f$  has derivatives of all orders at  $x = c$ , then the

series  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!} (x-c)^n =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ is called

the **Taylor series for  $f(x)$  at  $c$** . Moreover, if  $c = 0$ , then the series is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} R_n = 0$  for all  $x$  in the interval  $I$ , then the Taylor series for  $f$  \_\_\_\_\_, where

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!} (x-c)^n .$$

Complete the list of guidelines for finding a Taylor series.

1.

2.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

***What you should learn***

How to find a Taylor or Maclaurin series for a function

3.

**II. Binomial Series** (Page 683)

The **binomial series** for a function of the form  $f(x) = (1+x)^k$  is

---

***What you should learn***

How to find a binomial series

**III. Deriving Taylor Series from a Basic List**

(Pages 684–686)

Because direct computation of Taylor or Maclaurin coefficients can be tedious, the most practical way to find a Taylor or Maclaurin series is to develop power series for a basic list of elementary functions. From this list, you can determine power series for other functions by the operations of \_\_\_\_\_

---

***What you should learn***

How to use a basic list of Taylor series to find other Taylor series

\_\_\_\_\_ with known power series.

List power series for the following elementary functions and give the interval of convergence for each.

$$\frac{1}{x} =$$

$$\frac{1}{1+x} =$$

$$\ln x =$$

$$e^x =$$

$$\sin x =$$

$$\cos x =$$

$$\arctan x =$$

$$\arcsin x =$$

$$(1 + x)^k =$$

**Additional notes**

**Additional notes**

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Chapter 10 Conics, Parametric Equations, And Polar Coordinates

### Section 10.1 Conics and Calculus

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to analyze and write an equation of a parabola, an ellipse, and a hyperbola.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Directrix of a parabola**

**Focus of a parabola**

**Tangent of parabola**

**Foci of an ellipse**

**Vertices of an ellipse**

**Major axis of an ellipse**

**Center of an ellipse**

**Minor axis of an ellipse**

**Branches of a hyperbola**

**Transverse axis of a hyperbola**

**Conjugate axis of a hyperbola**

#### I. Conic Sections (Page 696)

A **conic section**, or **conic**, is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Name the four basic conic sections: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

In the formation of the four basic conics, the intersecting plane does not pass through the vertex of the cone. When the plane does pass through the vertex, the resulting figure is a(n)

***What you should learn***  
Understand the definition  
of a conic section

\_\_\_\_\_, such as

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

In this section, each conic is defined as a \_\_\_\_\_ of points satisfying a certain geometric property. For example, a circle is the collection of all points  $(x, y)$  that are

\_\_\_\_\_ from a fixed point  $(h, k)$ . This locus definition easily produces the standard equation of a circle

\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. Parabolas (Pages 697–698)

A **parabola** is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

### ***What you should learn***

How to analyze and write equations of parabolas using properties of parabolas

The midpoint between the focus and the directrix is the \_\_\_\_\_ of a parabola. The line passing through the focus and the vertex is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the parabola.

The **standard form** of the equation of a parabola with a vertical axis having a vertex at  $(h, k)$  and directrix  $y = k - p$  is

\_\_\_\_\_

The standard form of the equation of a parabola with a horizontal axis having a vertex at  $(h, k)$  and directrix  $x = h - p$  is

\_\_\_\_\_

The focus lies on the axis  $p$  units (directed distance) from the vertex. The coordinates of the focus are \_\_\_\_\_ for a vertical axis or \_\_\_\_\_ for a horizontal axis.

**Example 1:** Find the standard form of the equation of the parabola with vertex at the origin and focus  $(1, 0)$ .

A **focal chord** is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The specific focal chord perpendicular to the axis of a parabola is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

The reflective property of a parabola states that the tangent line to a parabola at a point  $P$  makes equal angles with the following two lines:

1)

2)

### III. Ellipses (Pages 699–702)

An **ellipse** is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

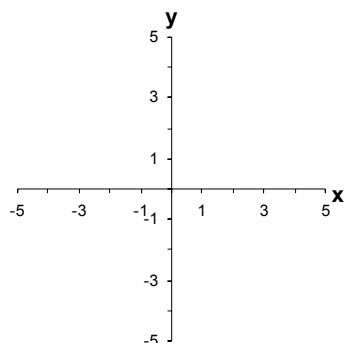
***What you should learn***  
How to analyze and write equations of ellipses using properties of ellipses

The standard form of the equation of an ellipse with center  $(h, k)$  and a horizontal major axis of length  $2a$  and a minor axis of length  $2b$ , where  $a > b$ , is: \_\_\_\_\_

The standard form of the equation of an ellipse with center  $(h, k)$  and a vertical major axis of length  $2a$  and a minor axis of length  $2b$ , where  $a > b$ , is: \_\_\_\_\_

In both cases, the foci lie on the major axis,  $c$  units from the center, with  $c^2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Sketch the ellipse given by  $4x^2 + 25y^2 = 100$ .



Let  $P$  be a point on an ellipse. The Reflective Property of an Ellipse states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ measures the ovalness of an ellipse. It is given by the ratio  $e =$  \_\_\_\_\_. For an elongated ellipse, the value of  $e$  is close to \_\_\_\_\_. For every ellipse, the value of  $e$  lies between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

#### IV. Hyperbolas (Pages 703–705)

A **hyperbola** is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to analyze and write equations of hyperbolas using properties of hyperbolas

The line through a hyperbola's two foci intersects the hyperbola at two points called \_\_\_\_\_.

The midpoint of a hyperbola's transverse axis is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the hyperbola.

The standard form of the equation of a hyperbola centered at  $(h, k)$  and having a horizontal transverse axis is \_\_\_\_\_

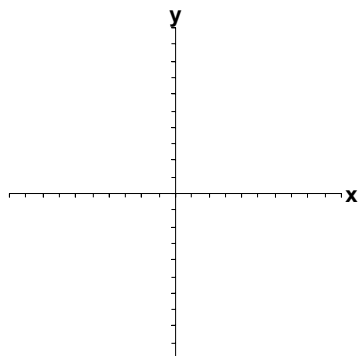
The standard form of the equation of a hyperbola centered at  $(h, k)$  and having a vertical transverse axis is \_\_\_\_\_

The vertices are  $a$  units from the center and the foci are  $c$  units from the center. Moreover,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are related by the equation \_\_\_\_\_.

The **asymptotes** of a hyperbola with a horizontal transverse axis are \_\_\_\_\_.

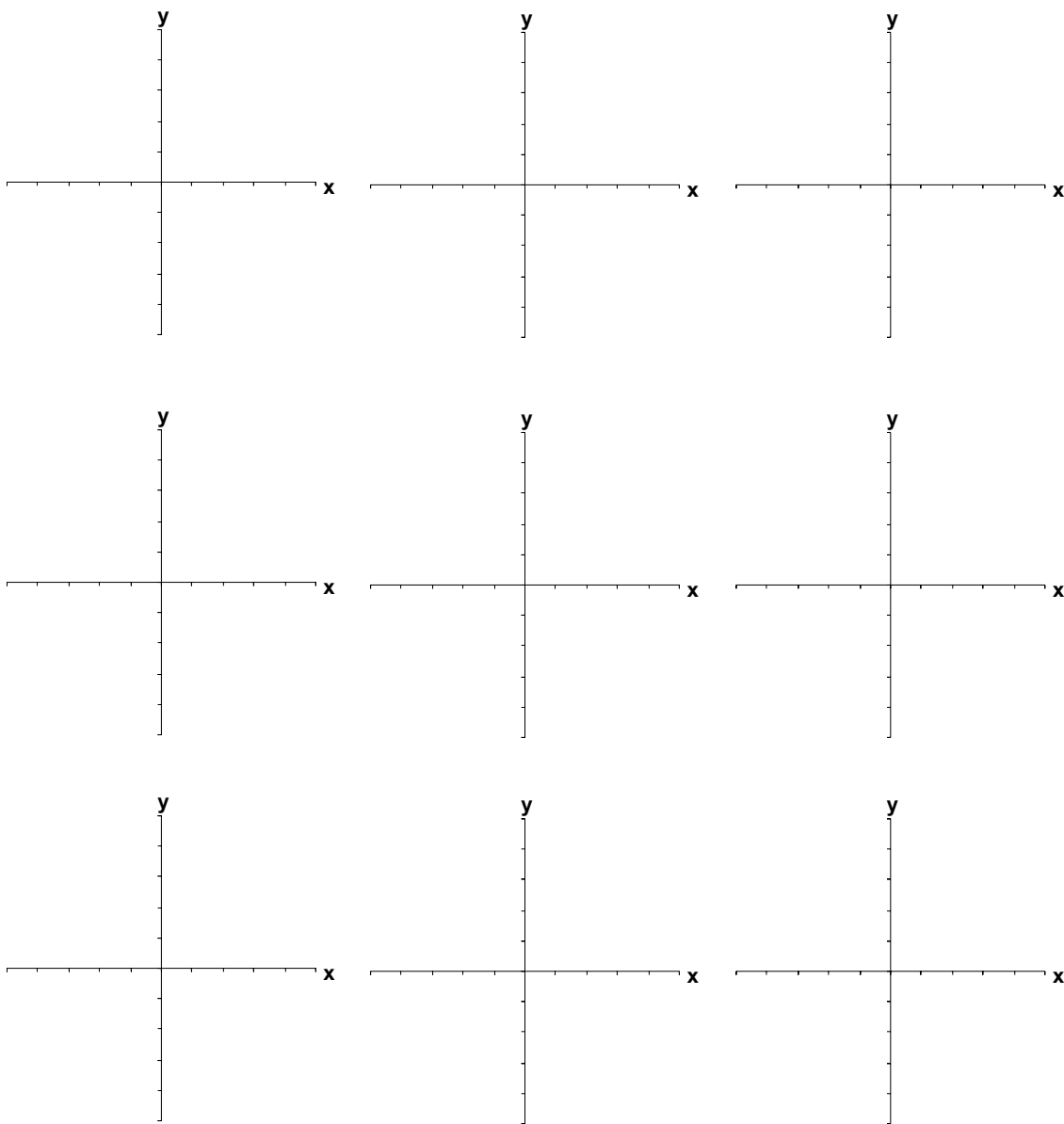
The **asymptotes** of a hyperbola with a vertical transverse axis are \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Sketch the graph of the hyperbola given by  $y^2 - 9x^2 = 9$ .



The **eccentricity** of a hyperbola is  $e =$  \_\_\_\_\_, where the values of  $e$  are \_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes**

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 10.2 Plane Curves and Parametric Equations**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch a curve represented by parametric equations.

**I. Plane Curves and Parametric Equations** (Pages 711–712)

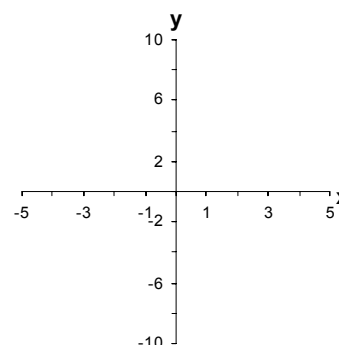
If  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous functions of  $t$  on an interval  $I$ , then the equations  $x = f(t)$  and  $y = g(t)$  are called \_\_\_\_\_ and  $t$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

The set of points  $(x, y)$  obtained as  $t$  varies over the interval  $I$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

Taken together, the parametric equations and the graph are called a \_\_\_\_\_, denoted by  $C$ .

When sketching (by hand) a curve represented by a set of parametric equations, you can plot points in the \_\_\_\_\_. Each set of coordinates  $(x, y)$  is determined from a value chosen for the \_\_\_\_\_. By plotting the resulting points in the order of increasing values of  $t$ , the curve is traced out in a specific direction, called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the curve.

**Example 1:** Sketch the curve described by the parametric equations  $x = t - 3$  and  $y = t^2 + 1$ ,  $-1 \leq t \leq 3$ .



Course Number

Instructor

Date

**What you should learn**  
How to sketch the graph of a curve given by a set of parametric equations

**II. Eliminating the Parameter** (Pages 713–714)

**Eliminating the parameter** is the process of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Describe the process used to eliminate the parameter from a set of parametric equations.

**What you should learn**  
How to eliminate the parameter in a set of parametric equations

When converting equations from parametric to rectangular form, the range of  $x$  and  $y$  implied by the parametric equations may be \_\_\_\_\_ by the change to rectangular form. In such instances, the domain of the rectangular equation must be \_\_\_\_\_.

To eliminate the parameter in equations involving trigonometric functions, try using the identity \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Finding Parametric Equations (Pages 715–716)

Describe how to find a set of parametric equations for a given graph.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to find a set of parametric equations to represent a curve

A curve  $C$  represented by  $x = f(t)$  and  $y = g(t)$  on an interval  $I$  is called \_\_\_\_\_ if  $f'$  and  $g'$  are continuous on  $I$  and not simultaneously 0, except possibly at the endpoints of  $I$ . The curve  $C$  is called **piecewise smooth** if \_\_\_\_\_.

### IV. The Tautochrone and Brachistochrone Problems (Page 717)

Describe the tautochrone problem and the brachistochrone problem in your own words.

#### ***What you should learn***

Understand two classic calculus problems, the tautochrone and brachistochrone problems

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



Course Number

Date \_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***  
How to find the slope of  
a tangent line to a curve  
by a set of parametric  
equations

$y = g(t)$ , then the slope of  $C$  at  $(x, y)$  is  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{g'(t)}{f'(t)}$ ,

***What you should learn***  
How to find the arc length of a curve given by a set of parametric equations

$$s = \int_a^b \sqrt{\quad} \quad dt = \int_a^b \sqrt{\quad} dt$$

Larson/Edwards **Calculus 9e** Notetaking Guide  
Copyright © Cengage Learning. All rights reserved.

**III. Area of Surface of Revolution** (Page 726)

If a smooth curve  $C$  given by  $x = f(t)$  and  $y = g(t)$  does not cross itself on the interval  $a \leq t \leq b$ , then the area  $S$  of the surface of revolution formed by revolving  $C$  about the coordinate axes is given by

***What you should learn***

How to find the area of a surface of revolution (parametric form)

1.  $S = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$  Revolution about the  $\quad$ :  $g(t) \geq 0$

2.  $S = \int \sqrt{\quad} \quad$  Revolution about the  $\quad$ :  $f(t) \geq 0$

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 10.4 Polar Coordinates and Polar Graphs

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch the graph of an equation in polar form, find the slope of a tangent line to a polar graph, and identify special polar graphs.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Polar Coordinates (Page 731)

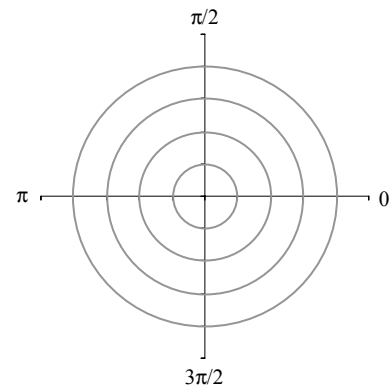
To form the **polar coordinate system** in the plane, fix a point  $O$ , called the \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_, and construct from  $O$  an initial ray called the \_\_\_\_\_. Then each point  $P$  in the plane can be assigned \_\_\_\_\_  $(r, \theta)$  as follows:

1)  $r =$  \_\_\_\_\_

2)  $\theta =$  \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

In the polar coordinate system, points do not have a unique representation. In general, the point  $(r, \theta)$  can be represented as \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_, where  $n$  is any integer. Moreover, the pole is represented by  $(0, \theta)$ , where  $\theta$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Plot the point  $(r, \theta) = (-2, 11\pi/4)$  on the polar coordinate system.



**Example 2:** Find another polar representation of the point  $(4, \pi/6)$ .

**II. Coordinate Conversion** (Page 732)

The polar coordinates  $(r, \theta)$  of a point are related to the rectangular coordinates  $(x, y)$  of the point as follows . . .

***What you should learn***

How to rewrite rectangular coordinates and equations in polar form and vice versa

**Example 3:** Convert the polar coordinates  $(3, 3\pi/2)$  to rectangular coordinates.

**III. Polar Graphs** (Pages 733–734)

One way to sketch the graph of a polar equation is to

\_\_\_\_\_.

To convert a rectangular equation to polar form, \_\_\_\_\_

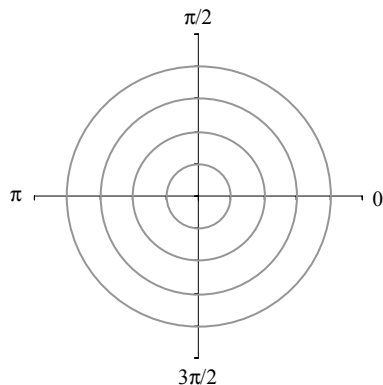
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to sketch the graph of an equation given in polar form

**Example 4:** Find the rectangular equation corresponding to the polar equation  $r = \frac{-5}{\sin \theta}$ .

**Example 5:** Sketch the graph of the polar equation  $r = 3 \cos \theta$ .



**IV. Slope and Tangent Lines** (Pages 735–736)

If  $f$  is a differentiable function of  $\theta$ , then the slope of the tangent line to the graph of  $r = f(\theta)$  at the point  $(r, \theta)$  is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy/d\theta}{dx/d\theta} = \frac{\quad}{\quad},$$

provided that  $\frac{dx}{d\theta} \neq 0$  at  $(r, \theta)$ .

Solutions to  $\frac{dy}{d\theta} = 0$  yield \_\_\_\_\_,

provided that  $\frac{dx}{d\theta} \neq 0$ . Solutions to  $\frac{dx}{d\theta} = 0$  yield \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, provided that  $\frac{dy}{d\theta} \neq 0$ .

If  $f(\alpha) = 0$  and  $f'(\alpha) \neq 0$ , then the line  $\theta = \alpha$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. This theorem

is useful because it states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the slope of a tangent line to a polar graph

**V. Special Polar Graphs** (Page 737)

List the general equations that yield each of the following types of special polar graphs:

Limaçons:

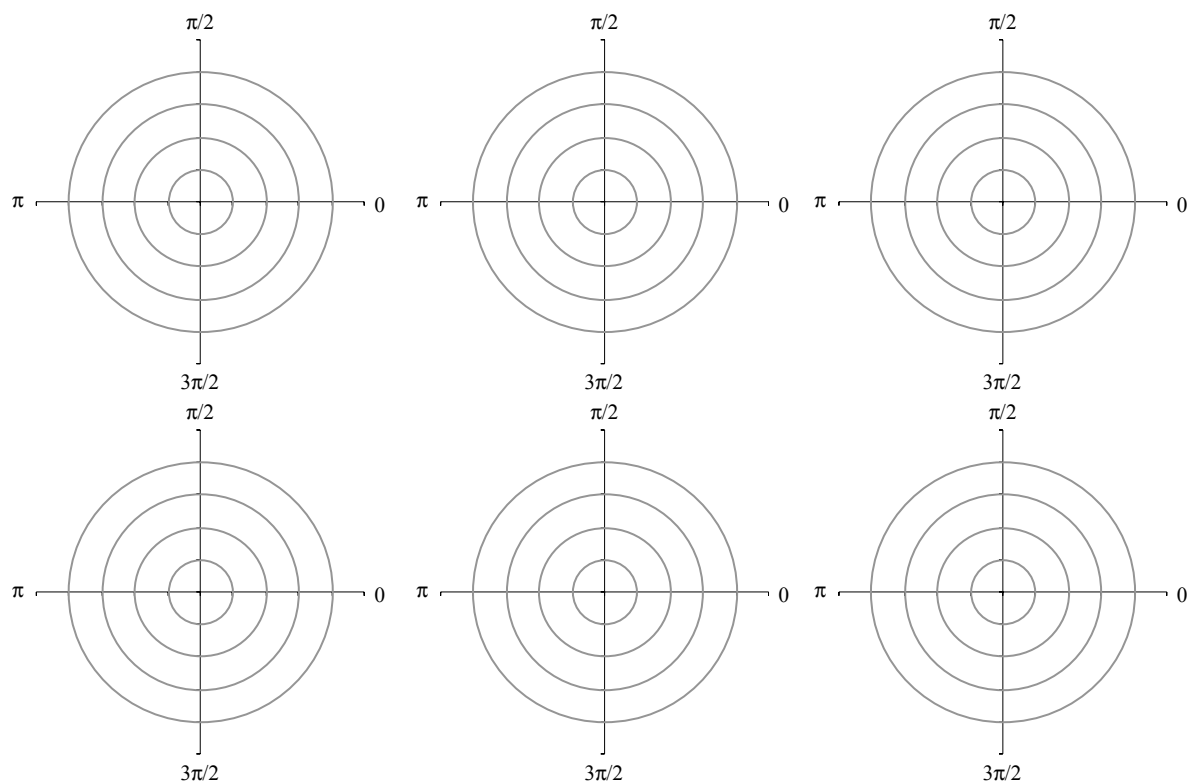
Rose curves:

Circles:

Lemniscates:

***What you should learn***

How to identify several types of special polar graphs

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 10.5 Area and Arc Length in Polar Coordinates**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the area of a region bounded by a polar graph and the arc length of a polar graph.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Area of a Polar Region** (Pages 741–742)

If  $f$  is continuous and nonnegative on the interval  $[\alpha, \beta]$ ,

$0 < \beta - \alpha \leq 2\pi$ , then the area of the region bounded by the graph of  $r = f(\theta)$  between the radial lines  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $\theta = \beta$  is given by

---

***What you should learn***

How to find the area of a region bounded by a polar graph

**II. Points of Intersection of Polar Graphs** (Pages 743–744)

Explain why care must be taken in determining the points of intersection of two polar graphs.

***What you should learn***

How to find the points of intersection of two polar graphs

**III. Arc Length in Polar Form** (Page 745)

Let  $f$  be a function whose derivative is continuous on an interval  $\alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$ . The length of the graph of  $r = f(\theta)$  from  $\theta = \alpha$  to  $\theta = \beta$  is

---

***What you should learn***

How to find the arc length of a polar graph

**IV. Area of a Surface of Revolution** (Page 746)

Let  $f$  be a function whose derivative is continuous on an interval  $\alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$ . The area of the surface formed by revolving the graph of  $r = f(\theta)$  from  $\theta = \alpha$  to  $\theta = \beta$  about the indicated line is as follows.

***What you should learn***

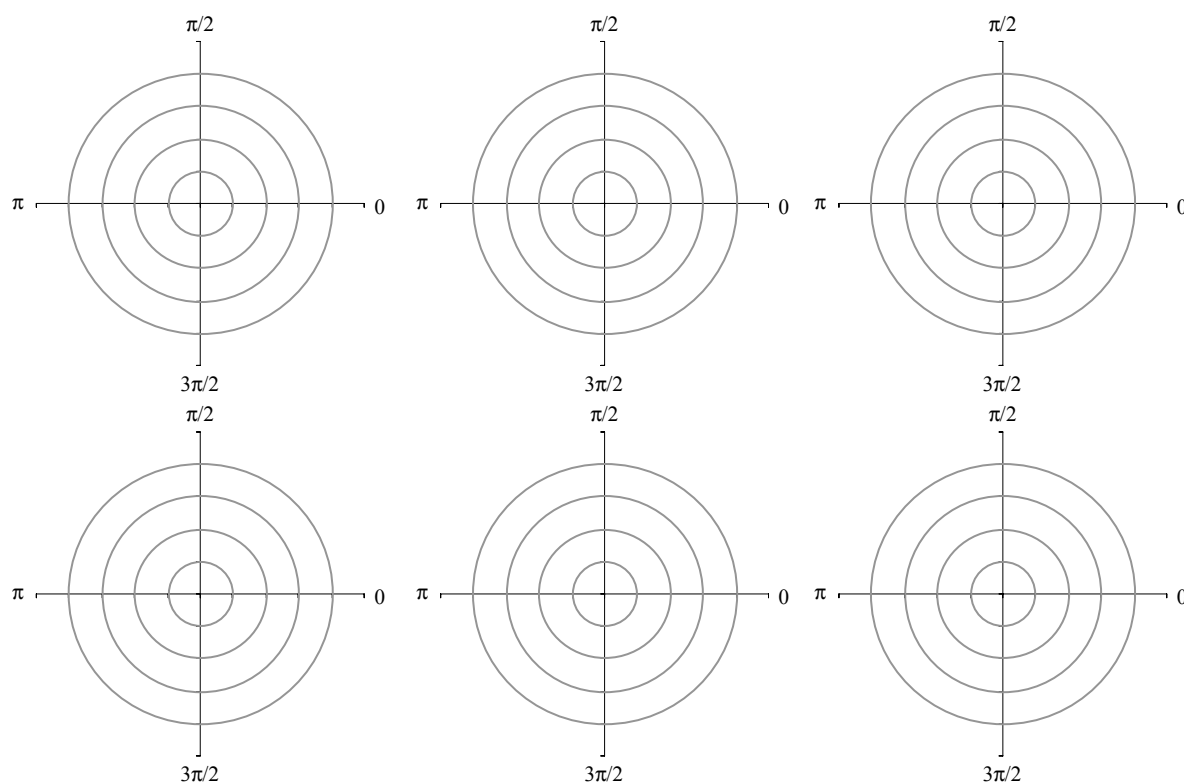
How to find the area of a surface of revolution (polar form)

1. About the polar axis:

---

2. About the line  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ :

---

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 10.6 Polar Equations of Conics and Kepler's Laws**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to analyze and write a polar equation of a conic.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Polar Equations of Conics** (Pages 750–752)

Let  $F$  be a fixed point (*focus*) and  $D$  be a fixed line (*directrix*) in the plane. Let  $P$  be another point in the plane and let  $e$  (*eccentricity*) be the ratio of the distance between  $P$  and  $F$  to the distance between  $P$  and  $D$ . The collection of all points  $P$  with a given eccentricity is a \_\_\_\_\_.

The conic is an ellipse if \_\_\_\_\_. The conic is a parabola if \_\_\_\_\_. Finally, the conic is a hyperbola if \_\_\_\_\_.

For each type of conic, the pole corresponds to the \_\_\_\_\_.

The graph of the polar equation \_\_\_\_\_ is a conic with a vertical directrix to the right of the pole, where  $e > 0$  is the eccentricity and  $|d|$  is the distance between the focus (pole) and the directrix.

The graph of the polar equation \_\_\_\_\_ is a conic with a vertical directrix to the left of the pole, where  $e > 0$  is the eccentricity and  $|d|$  is the distance between the focus (pole) and the directrix.

The graph of the polar equation \_\_\_\_\_ is a conic with a horizontal directrix above the pole, where  $e > 0$  is the eccentricity and  $|d|$  is the distance between the focus (pole) and the directrix.

The graph of the polar equation \_\_\_\_\_ is a conic with a horizontal directrix below the pole, where  $e > 0$  is the eccentricity and  $|d|$  is the distance between the focus (pole) and the directrix.

***What you should learn***  
How to analyze and write polar equations of conics

**Example 1:** Identify the type of conic from the polar equation

$$r = \frac{36}{10 + 12 \sin \theta}, \text{ and describe its orientation.}$$

## II. Kepler's Laws (Pages 753–754)

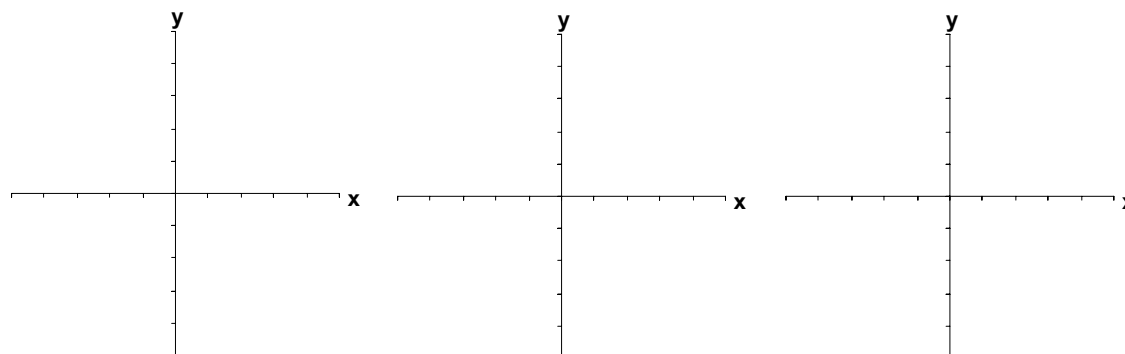
List Kepler's Laws, which can be used to describe the orbits of the planets about the sun.

***What you should learn***  
How to understand and use Kepler's Laws of planetary motion

1.

2.

3.



### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

# Chapter 11 Vectors and the Geometry of Space

## Section 11.1 Vectors in the Plane

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to represent vectors, perform basic vector operations, and represent vectors graphically.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### Important Vocabulary

Define each term or concept.

**Vector  $\mathbf{v}$  in the plane**

**Standard position**

**Zero vector**

**Unit vector**

**Standard unit vectors**

### I. Component Form of a Vector (Pages 764–765)

A **directed line segment** has an \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_.

The **magnitude** of the directed line segment  $\overrightarrow{PQ}$ , denoted by \_\_\_\_\_, is its \_\_\_\_\_. The length of a directed line segment can be found by \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{v}$  is a vector in the plane whose initial point is at the origin and whose terminal point is  $(v_1, v_2)$ , then the \_\_\_\_\_ is given by  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$ , where the coordinates  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are called the \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $P(p_1, p_2)$  and  $Q(q_1, q_2)$  are the initial and terminal points of a directed line segment, the component form of the vector  $\mathbf{v}$  represented by  $\overrightarrow{PQ}$  is \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_.

The **length** (or magnitude) of  $\mathbf{v}$  is:

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\quad} = \sqrt{\quad}$$

### *What you should learn*

How to write the component form of a vector

If  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$  can be represented by the \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ from  $P(0, 0)$  to  
 $Q(v_1, v_2)$ .

The length of  $\mathbf{v}$  is also called the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find the component form and length of the vector  $\mathbf{v}$  that has  $(1, 7)$  as its initial point and  $(4, 3)$  as its terminal point.

## II. Vector Operations (Pages 766–769)

Let  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$  be vectors and let  $c$  be a scalar.

Then the **vector sum** of  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  is the vector:

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

and the **scalar multiple** of  $c$  and  $\mathbf{u}$  is the vector:

$$c\mathbf{u} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

Furthermore, the **negative** of  $\mathbf{v}$  is the vector

$$-\mathbf{v} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

and the **difference** of  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  is

$$\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Geometrically, the scalar multiple of a vector  $\mathbf{v}$  and a scalar  $c$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $c$  is positive,  $c\mathbf{v}$  has the \_\_\_\_\_ direction as  $\mathbf{v}$ , and if  $c$  is negative,  $c\mathbf{v}$  has the \_\_\_\_\_ direction.

To add two vectors geometrically, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The vector  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}$ , called the \_\_\_\_\_, is

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

### *What you should learn*

How to perform vector operations and interpret the results geometrically

**Example 2:** Let  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 1, 6 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle -4, 2 \rangle$ . Find:  
(a)  $3\mathbf{u}$                       (b)  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}$

Let  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$  be vectors in the plane, and let  $c$  and  $d$  be scalars. Complete the following properties of vector addition and scalar multiplication:

1.  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2.  $(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3.  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
4.  $\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
5.  $c(d\mathbf{u}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
6.  $(c + d)\mathbf{u} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
7.  $c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
8.  $1(\mathbf{u}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_ ;  $0(\mathbf{u}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Any set of vectors, with an accompanying set of scalars, that satisfies these eight properties is a \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{v}$  be a vector and let  $c$  be a scalar. Then

$$\|c\mathbf{v}\| = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

To find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  that has the same direction as a given nonzero vector  $\mathbf{v}$ , \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

In this case, the vector  $\mathbf{u}$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The process of multiplying  $\mathbf{v}$  by  $1/\|\mathbf{v}\|$  to get a unit vector is called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Find a unit vector in the direction of  $\mathbf{v} = \langle -8, 6 \rangle$ .



**Section 11.2 Space Coordinates and Vectors in Space**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to plot points in a three-dimensional coordinate system and analyze vectors in space.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary**

Define each term or concept.

**Sphere****Standard unit vector notation in space****Parallel vectors in space****I. Coordinates in Space** (Pages 775–776)

A **three-dimensional coordinate system** is constructed by

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Taken as pairs, the axes determine three coordinate planes: the \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_, and the \_\_\_\_\_.

These three coordinate planes separate the three-space into eight \_\_\_\_\_. The first of these is the one for which \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

In the three-dimensional system, a point  $P$  in space is determined by an ordered triple  $(x, y, z)$ , where  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are as follows . . .

$x =$  \_\_\_\_\_,

$y =$  \_\_\_\_\_,

and  $z =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

A three-dimensional coordinate system can have either a \_\_\_\_\_ orientation or a \_\_\_\_\_ orientation. To determine the orientation of a system, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the three-dimensional rectangular coordinate system

---



---



---

The distance between the points  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  given by the Distance Formula in space is

$$d = \sqrt{\quad}$$

The midpoint of the line segment joining the points  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  given by the **Midpoint Formula in Space** is

$$\left( \quad \right)$$

**Example 1:** For the points  $(2, 0, -4)$  and  $(-1, 4, 6)$ , find  
 (a) the distance between the two points, and  
 (b) the midpoint of the line segment joining them.

The **standard equation of a sphere** whose center is  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and whose radius is  $r$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find the center and radius of the sphere whose equation is  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4x + 2y + 8z + 17 = 0$ .

## II. Vectors in Space (Pages 777–779)

In space, vectors are denoted by ordered triples of the form

\_\_\_\_\_.

The **zero vector in space** is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
 How to analyze vectors  
 in space



If  $\mathbf{v}$  is represented by the directed line segment from  $P(p_1, p_2, p_3)$  to  $Q(q_1, q_2, q_3)$ , the **component form** of  $\mathbf{v}$  is given by

---

---

---

Two vectors are equal if and only if \_\_\_\_\_.

The length of  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$  is:

$$\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\quad}$$

A unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{v}$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

The sum of  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$  is

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \quad.$$

The scalar multiple of the real number  $c$  and  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$  is

$$c\mathbf{u} = \quad.$$

**Example 3:** Determine whether the vectors  $\langle 6, 1, -3 \rangle$  and  $\langle -2, -1/3, 1 \rangle$  are parallel.

To use vectors to determine whether three points  $P$ ,  $Q$ , and  $R$  in space are collinear, \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Application (Page 779)

Describe a real-life application of vectors in space.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to use three-dimensional vectors to solve real-life problems

**Additional notes**

<p><b>Homework Assignment</b></p> <p>Page(s)</p> <p>Exercises</p>
---

**Section 11.3 The Dot Product of Two Vectors**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the dot product of two vectors in the plane or in space.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Important Vocabulary** Define each term or concept.

**Angle between two nonzero vectors**

**Orthogonal**

**I. The Dot Product** (Pages 783–784)

The **dot product** of  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

The dot product of  $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$  is

$\mathbf{u} \bullet \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

The dot product of two vectors yields a \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$  be vectors in the plane or in space and let  $c$  be a scalar. Complete the following properties of the dot product:

1.  $\mathbf{u} \bullet \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2.  $\mathbf{0} \bullet \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3.  $\mathbf{u} \bullet (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
4.  $\mathbf{v} \bullet \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
5.  $c(\mathbf{u} \bullet \mathbf{v}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

**Example 1:** Find the dot product:  $\langle 5, -4 \rangle \bullet \langle 9, -2 \rangle$ .

**Example 2:** Find the dot product of the vectors  $\langle -1, 4, -2 \rangle$  and  $\langle 0, -1, 5 \rangle$ .

**II. Angle Between Two Vectors** (Pages 784–785)

If  $\theta$  is the angle between two nonzero vectors  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ , then  $\theta$  can be determined from \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use properties of the dot product of two vectors

***What you should learn***

How to find the angle between two vectors using the dot product

**Example 3:** Find the angle between  $\mathbf{v} = \langle 5, -4 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{w} = \langle 9, -2 \rangle$ .

An alternative way to calculate the dot product between two vectors  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ , given the angle  $\theta$  between them, is

\_\_\_\_\_.

Two vectors  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal if \_\_\_\_\_.

Two nonzero vectors are orthogonal if and only if \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 4:** Are the vectors  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 1, -4 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle 6, 2 \rangle$  orthogonal?

### III. Direction Cosines (Page 786)

For a vector in the plane, it is convenient to measure direction in terms of the angle, measured counterclockwise, from \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. In space it is more convenient to measure direction in terms of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  are the \_\_\_\_\_, and  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos \beta$ , and  $\cos \gamma$  are the \_\_\_\_\_.

The measure of  $\alpha$ , the angle between  $\mathbf{v}$  and  $\mathbf{i}$ , can be found from \_\_\_\_\_.

The measure of  $\beta$ , the angle between  $\mathbf{v}$  and  $\mathbf{j}$ , can be found from \_\_\_\_\_.

The measure of  $\gamma$ , the angle between  $\mathbf{v}$  and  $\mathbf{k}$ , can be found from \_\_\_\_\_.

Any nonzero vector  $\mathbf{v}$  in space has the normalized form  $\frac{\mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{v}\|} =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to find the direction cosines of a vector in space

The sum of the squares of the directions cosines

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

#### IV. Projections and Vector Components (Pages 787–788)

Let  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  be nonzero vectors. Moreover, let  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{w}_1 + \mathbf{w}_2$ , where  $\mathbf{w}_1$  is parallel to  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}_2$  is orthogonal to  $\mathbf{v}$ . The vectors  $\mathbf{w}_1$  and  $\mathbf{w}_2$  are called  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

The vector  $\mathbf{w}_1$  is called the **projection of  $\mathbf{u}$  onto  $\mathbf{v}$**  and is denoted by  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . The vector  $\mathbf{w}_2$  is given by  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ , and is called the  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

Let  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  be nonzero vectors. The projection of  $\mathbf{u}$  onto  $\mathbf{v}$  is given by  $\text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

#### V. Work (Page 789)

The **work**  $W$  done by a constant force  $\mathbf{F}$  as its point of application moves along the vector  $\overrightarrow{PQ}$  is given by either of the following:

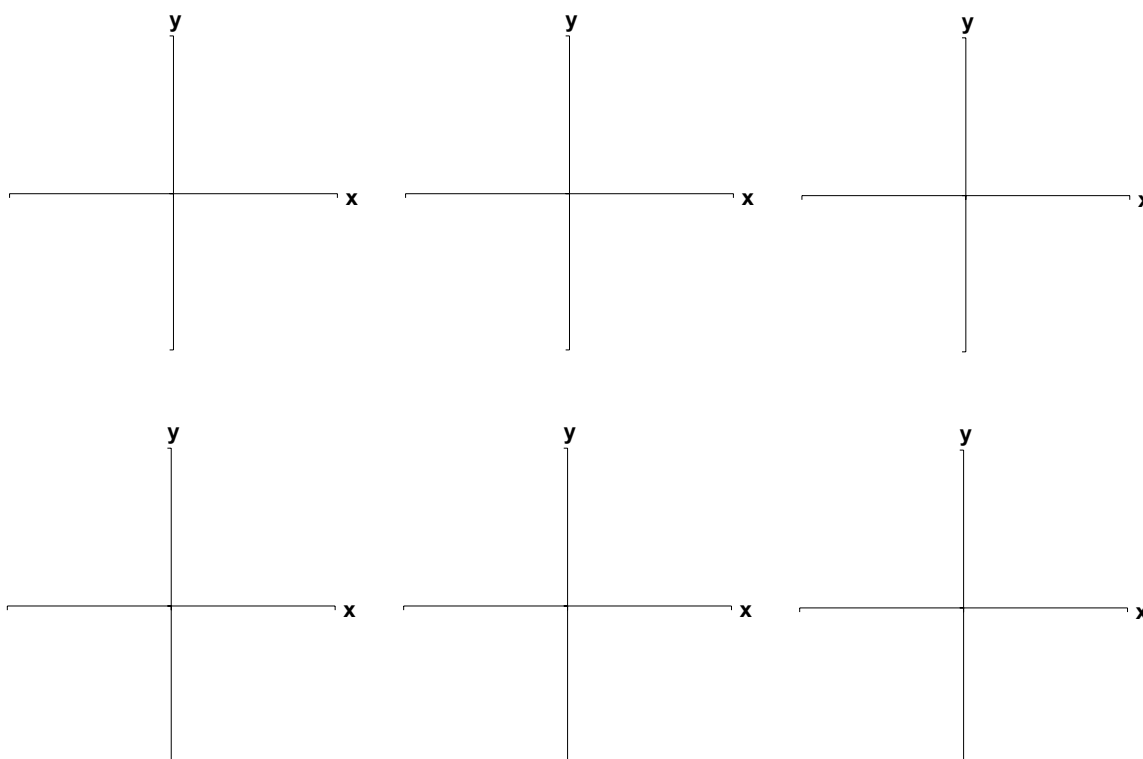
- 1.
- 2.

***What you should learn***

How to find the projection of a vector onto another vector

***What you should learn***

How to use vectors to find the work done by a constant force

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 11.4 The Cross Product of Two Vectors in Space**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the cross product of two vectors in space.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. The Cross Product** (Pages 792–796)

A vector in space that is orthogonal to two given vectors is called their \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{v} = v_1\mathbf{i} + v_2\mathbf{j} + v_3\mathbf{k}$  be two vectors in space. The cross product of  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  is the vector

$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Describe a convenient way to remember the formula for the cross product.

***What you should learn***

How to find the cross product of two vectors in space

**Example 1:** Given  $\mathbf{u} = -2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ , find the cross product  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}$ .

Let  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$  be vectors in space and let  $c$  be a scalar. Complete the following properties of the cross product:

1.  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
2.  $\mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
3.  $c(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_
4.  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{0} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
5.  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{u} =$  \_\_\_\_\_
6.  $\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Complete the following geometric properties of the cross product, given  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are nonzero vectors in space and  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ .

1.  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}$  is orthogonal to \_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| =$  \_\_\_\_\_.
3.  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$  if and only if \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
4.  $\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| =$  area of the parallelogram having \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. The Triple Scalar Product (Pages 796–797)

For vectors  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$  in space, the dot product of  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$ , and is found as

$$\mathbf{u} \bullet (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = \begin{vmatrix} \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} & \phantom{0} \end{vmatrix}$$

The volume  $V$  of a parallelepiped with vectors  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , and  $\mathbf{w}$  as adjacent edges is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Find the volume of the parallelepiped having  $\mathbf{u} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ , and  $\mathbf{w} = 4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{k}$  as adjacent edges.

### *What you should learn*

How to use the triple scalar product of three vectors in space

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 11.5 Lines and Planes in Space**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find equations of lines and planes in space, and how to sketch their graphs.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Lines in Space** (Pages 800–801)

Consider the line  $L$  through the point  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and parallel to the vector  $\mathbf{v} = \langle a, b, c \rangle$ . The vector  $\mathbf{v}$  is \_\_\_\_\_ for the line  $L$ , and  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are \_\_\_\_\_.

One way of describing the line  $L$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

A line  $L$  parallel to the vector  $\mathbf{v} = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  and passing through the point  $P = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is represented by the following **parametric equations**, where  $t$  is the parameter:

\_\_\_\_\_

If the direction numbers  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are all nonzero, you can eliminate the parameter  $t$  to obtain the **symmetric equations** of the line:

\_\_\_\_\_

**II. Planes in Space** (Pages 801–803)

The plane containing the point  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and having normal vector  $\mathbf{n} = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  can be represented by the **standard form** of the equation of a plane, which is

\_\_\_\_\_

By regrouping terms, you obtain the **general form** of the equation of a plane in space:

\_\_\_\_\_

Given the general form of the equation of a plane it is easy to find a normal vector to the plane, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to write a set of parametric equations for a line in space

***What you should learn***

How to write a linear equation to represent a plane in space

Two distinct planes in three-space either are \_\_\_\_\_  
or \_\_\_\_\_.

If two distinct planes intersect, you can determine the angle  $\theta$  between them from the angle between their normal vectors. If vectors  $\mathbf{n}_1$  and  $\mathbf{n}_2$  are normal to the two intersecting planes, the angle  $\theta$  between the normal vectors is equal to the angle between the two planes and is given by

\_\_\_\_\_  
Consequently, two planes with normal vectors  $\mathbf{n}_1$  and  $\mathbf{n}_2$  are

1. \_\_\_\_\_ if  $\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 = 0$ .
2. \_\_\_\_\_ if  $\mathbf{n}_1$  is a scalar multiple of  $\mathbf{n}_2$ .

### III. Sketching Planes in Space (Page 804)

If a plane in space intersects one of the coordinate planes, the line of intersection is called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the given plane in the coordinate plane.

To sketch a plane in space, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The plane with equation  $3y - 2z + 1 = 0$  is parallel to \_\_\_\_\_.

### IV. Distances Between Points, Planes, and Lines (Pages 805–807)

The **distance between a plane and a point**  $Q$  (not in the plane) is \_\_\_\_\_

where  $P$  is a point in the plane and  $\mathbf{n}$  is normal to the plane.

***What you should learn***  
How to sketch the plane given by a linear equation

***What you should learn***  
How to find the distances between points, planes, and lines in space

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 11.6 Surfaces in Space**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to recognize and write equations for cylindrical and quadric surfaces, and surfaces of revolution.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Cylindrical Surfaces** (Pages 812–813)

Let  $C$  be a curve in a plane and let  $L$  be a line not in a parallel plane. The set of all lines parallel to  $L$  and intersecting  $C$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_.  $C$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the cylinder, and the parallel lines are called \_\_\_\_\_.

The equation of a cylinder whose rulings are parallel to one of the coordinate axes contains only \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to recognize and write equations for cylindrical surfaces

**II. Quadric Surfaces** (Pages 813–817)

Quadric surfaces are \_\_\_\_\_.

The equation of a **quadric surface** in space is \_\_\_\_\_. The general form of the equation is \_\_\_\_\_. There are six basic types of quadric surfaces: \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to recognize and write equations for quadric surfaces

The intersection of a surface with a plane is called \_\_\_\_\_. To visualize a surface in space, it is helpful to \_\_\_\_\_. The traces of quadric surfaces are \_\_\_\_\_.

To classify a quadric surface, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. For a quadric surface not centered at the origin, you can form the standard equation by \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Classify and name the center of the surface given by  $4x^2 + 36y^2 - 9z^2 + 8x - 144y + 18z + 139 = 0$ .

### III. Surfaces of Revolution (Page 818–819)

Consider the graph of the radius function  $y = r(z)$  in the  $yz$ -plane. If this graph is revolved about the  $z$ -axis, it forms a \_\_\_\_\_ . The trace of the surface in the plane  $z = z_0$  is a circle whose radius is  $r(z_0)$  and whose equation is \_\_\_\_\_ .

***What you should learn***  
How to recognize and write equations for surfaces of revolution

If the graph of a radius function  $r$  is revolved about one of the coordinate axes, the equation of the resulting surface of revolution has one of the following forms.

1. Revolved about the \_\_\_\_\_:  $y^2 + z^2 = [r(x)]^2$
2. Revolved about the \_\_\_\_\_:  $x^2 + z^2 = [r(y)]^2$
3. Revolved about the \_\_\_\_\_:  $x^2 + y^2 = [r(z)]^2$

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 11.7 Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use cylindrical or spherical coordinates to represent surfaces in space.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Cylindrical Coordinates** (Pages 822–824)

The **cylindrical coordinate system** is an extension of \_\_\_\_\_.

In a **cylindrical coordinate system**, a point  $P$  in space is represented by an ordered triple  $(r, \theta, z)$ .  $(r, \theta)$  is a polar representation of \_\_\_\_\_.  $z$  is the directed distance from \_\_\_\_\_.

To convert from rectangular to cylindrical coordinates, or vice versa, use the following conversion guidelines for polar coordinates.

**Cylindrical to rectangular:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Rectangular to cylindrical:**

\_\_\_\_\_

The point  $(0, 0, 0)$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_. Because the representation of a point in the polar coordinate system is not unique, it follows that \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Convert the point  $(r, \theta, z) = \left(2, \frac{\pi}{2}, 5\right)$  to rectangular coordinates.

Cylindrical coordinates are especially convenient for representing \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use cylindrical coordinates to represent surfaces in space

Give an example of a cylindrical coordinate equation for a vertical plane containing the  $z$ -axis. \_\_\_\_\_

Give an example of a cylindrical coordinate equation for a horizontal plane. \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Spherical Coordinates (Pages 825–826)

In a spherical coordinate system, a point  $P$  in space is represented by an ordered triple \_\_\_\_\_.

1.  $\rho$  is the distance between \_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $\theta$  is the same angle used in \_\_\_\_\_.

3.  $\phi$  is the angle between \_\_\_\_\_.

To convert from spherical to rectangular coordinates, use:

\_\_\_\_\_

To convert from rectangular to spherical coordinates, use:

\_\_\_\_\_

To convert from spherical to cylindrical coordinates ( $r \geq 0$ ), use:

\_\_\_\_\_

To convert from cylindrical to spherical coordinates ( $r \geq 0$ ), use:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

### *What you should learn*

How to use spherical coordinates to represent surfaces in space

## Chapter 12 Vector-Valued Functions

### Section 12.1 Vector-Valued Functions

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to analyze and sketch a space curve represented by a vector-valued function and how to apply the concepts of limits and continuity to vector-valued functions.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### I. Space Curves and Vector-Valued Functions

(Pages 834–836)

A **space curve**  $C$  is the set of all ordered triples \_\_\_\_\_ together with their defining parametric equations \_\_\_\_\_ where  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are continuous functions of  $t$  on an interval  $I$ .

A function of the form  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$  in a plane or  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$  in space is a \_\_\_\_\_, where the **component functions**  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are real-valued functions of the parameter  $t$ . Vector-valued functions are sometimes denoted as \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

Vector-valued functions serve dual roles in the representation of curves. By letting the parameter  $t$  represent time, you can use a vector-valued function to represent \_\_\_\_\_. Or, in the more general case, you can use a vector-valued function to \_\_\_\_\_. In either case, the terminal point of the position vector  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  coincides with \_\_\_\_\_. The arrowhead on the curve indicates the curve's \_\_\_\_\_ by pointing in the direction of increasing values of  $t$ .

Unless stated otherwise, the **domain** of a vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$  is considered to be \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to analyze and sketch a space curve given by a vector-valued function

**II. Limits and Continuity** (Pages 837–838)**Definition of the Limit of a Vector-Valued Function**

1. If  $\mathbf{r}$  is a vector-valued function such that  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$ ,

then \_\_\_\_\_ ,

provided  $f$  and  $g$  have limits as  $t \rightarrow a$ .

2. If  $\mathbf{r}$  is a vector-valued function in space such that

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}, \text{ then}$$

\_\_\_\_\_ ,

provided  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  have limits as  $t \rightarrow a$ .

If  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  approaches the vector  $\mathbf{L}$  as  $t \rightarrow a$ , the length of the vector  $\mathbf{r}(t) - \mathbf{L}$  approaches \_\_\_\_\_.

A vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$  is **continuous at the point** given by  $t = a$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. A vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$  is **continuous on an interval**  $I$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to extend the concepts of limits and continuity to vector-valued functions

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 12.2 Differentiation and Integration of Vector-Valued Functions

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to differentiate and integrate vector-valued functions.

### I. Differentiation of Vector-Valued Functions (Pages 842–845)

The **derivative of a vector-valued function**  $\mathbf{r}$  is defined by

\_\_\_\_\_ for all  $t$  for

which the

limit exists. If  $\mathbf{r}'(t)$  exists, then  $\mathbf{r}$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}'(t)$  exists for all  $t$  in an open interval  $I$ , then  $\mathbf{r}$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

Differentiability of vector-valued functions can be extended to closed intervals by \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$ , where  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable functions of  $t$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ , where  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are differentiable functions of  $t$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find  $\mathbf{r}'(t)$  for the vector-valued function given by  
 $\mathbf{r}(t) = (1 - t^2)\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + \ln t\mathbf{k}$ .

The parameterization of the curve represented by the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$  is **smooth on an open interval**  $I$  if \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{r}$  and  $\mathbf{u}$  be differentiable vector-valued functions of  $t$ , let  $w$  be a differentiable real-valued function of  $t$ , and let  $c$  be a scalar.

1.  $D_t[c\mathbf{r}(t)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

2.  $D_t[\mathbf{r}(t) \pm \mathbf{u}(t)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### *What you should learn*

How to differentiate a vector-valued function

3.  $D_t[w(t)\mathbf{r}(t)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.
4.  $D_t[\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{u}(t)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.
5.  $D_t[\mathbf{r}(t) \times \mathbf{u}(t)] =$  \_\_\_\_\_.
6.  $D_t[\mathbf{r}(w(t))]$  = \_\_\_\_\_.
7. If  $\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) = c$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

## II. Integration of Vector-Valued Functions (Pages 846–847)

If  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$ , where  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous on  $[a, b]$ , then the \_\_\_\_\_ is

$$\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int f(t) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int g(t) dt \right] \mathbf{j} \text{ and its definite integral}$$

over the interval \_\_\_\_\_ is

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int_a^b f(t) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int_a^b g(t) dt \right] \mathbf{j}.$$

If  $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ , where  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are continuous on  $[a, b]$ , then the \_\_\_\_\_ is

$$\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int f(t) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int g(t) dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int h(t) dt \right] \mathbf{k} \text{ and its}$$

**definite integral** over the interval \_\_\_\_\_ is

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int_a^b f(t) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int_a^b g(t) dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int_a^b h(t) dt \right] \mathbf{k}.$$

The antiderivative of a vector-valued function is a family of vector-valued functions all differing by \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

### *What you should learn*

How to integrate a vector-valued function

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 12.3 Velocity and Acceleration

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to describe the velocity and acceleration associated with a vector-valued function and how to use a vector-valued function to analyze projectile motion.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Velocity and Acceleration (Pages 850–853)

If  $x$  and  $y$  are twice-differentiable functions of  $t$ , and  $\mathbf{r}$  is a vector-valued function given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ , then the velocity vector, acceleration vector, and speed at time  $t$  are as follows.

1. **Velocity** =  $\mathbf{v}(t) =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

2. **Acceleration** =  $\mathbf{a}(t) =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

3. **Speed** =  $\|\mathbf{v}(t)\| =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

List the corresponding definitions for velocity, acceleration, and speed along a space curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$ .

#### *What you should learn*

How to describe the velocity and acceleration associated with a vector-valued function

**Example 1:** Find the velocity vector and acceleration vector of a particle that moves along the plane curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \cos t\mathbf{i} - 2t\mathbf{j}$ .

### II. Projectile Motion (Pages 854–855)

Neglecting air resistance, the path of a projectile launched from an initial height  $h$  with initial speed  $v_0$  and angle of elevation  $\theta$  is described by the vector function

#### *What you should learn*

How to use a vector-valued function to analyze projectile motion

---

where  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 12.4 Tangent Vectors and Normal Vectors

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find tangent vectors and normal vectors.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Tangent Vectors and Normal Vectors (Pages 859–862)

Let  $C$  be a smooth curve represented by  $\mathbf{r}$  on an open interval  $I$ .

The **unit tangent vector**  $\mathbf{T}(t)$  at  $t$  is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Recall that a curve is smooth on an interval if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. So,

“smoothness” is sufficient to guarantee that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The tangent line to a curve at a point is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $C$  be a smooth curve represented by  $\mathbf{r}$  on an open interval  $I$ .

If  $\mathbf{T}'(t) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then the **principal unit normal vector** at  $t$  is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find a unit tangent vector at a point on a space curve

### II. Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration (Pages 862–865)

For an object traveling at a constant speed, the velocity and acceleration vectors \_\_\_\_\_. For an

object traveling at a variable speed, the velocity and acceleration vectors \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  is the position vector for a smooth curve  $C$  and  $\mathbf{N}(t)$  exists, then the acceleration vector  $\mathbf{a}(t)$  lies \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  is the position vector for a smooth curve  $C$  [for which  $\mathbf{N}(t)$  exists], then the **tangential component of acceleration**  $a_T$  and the **normal component of acceleration**  $a_N$  are as follows.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find the tangential and normal components of acceleration

Note that  $a_N \geq 0$ . The normal component of acceleration is also called the \_\_\_\_\_.

## Additional notes

## Exercises

**Section 12.5 Arc Length and Curvature**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the arc length and curvature of a curve.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Arc Length and Curvature** (Pages 869–870)

If  $C$  is a smooth curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$ , on an interval  $[a, b]$ , then the arc length of  $C$  on the interval is

***What you should learn***

How to find a unit tangent vector at a point on a space curve

**Example 1:** Find the arc length of the curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \sin t\mathbf{i} - 2t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$ , from  $t = 0$  to  $t = 4$ .

**II. Arc Length Parameter** (Pages 870–871)

Let  $C$  be a smooth curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  defined on the closed interval  $[a, b]$ . For  $a \leq t \leq b$ , the arc length function is given by

***What you should learn***

How to find the tangential and normal components of acceleration

The arc length  $s$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $C$  is a smooth curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(s) = x(s)\mathbf{i} + y(s)\mathbf{j}$  or  $\mathbf{r}(s) = x(s)\mathbf{i} + y(s)\mathbf{j} + z(s)\mathbf{k}$  where  $s$  is the arc length parameter, then \_\_\_\_\_. Moreover, if  $t$  is any parameter for the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$  such that  $\|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = 1$ , then  $t$  \_\_\_\_\_.

**III. Curvature** (Pages 872–875)

**Curvature** is the measure of \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the tangential and normal components of acceleration

Let  $C$  be a smooth curve (in the plane or in space) given by  $\mathbf{r}(s)$ , where  $s$  is the arc length parameter. The **curvature**  $K$  at  $s$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

Describe the curvature of a circle.

If  $C$  is a smooth curve given by  $\mathbf{r}(t)$ , then two additional formulas for finding the curvature  $K$  of  $C$  at  $t$  are

$$K = \text{_____}, \text{ or}$$

$$K = \text{_____}.$$

If  $C$  is the graph of a twice-differentiable function given by  $y = f(x)$ , then the curvature  $K$  at the point  $(x, y)$  is given by

$$K = \text{_____}.$$

Let  $C$  be a curve with curvature  $K$  at point  $P$ . The circle passing through point  $P$  with radius  $r = 1/K$  is called the **circle of curvature** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. The radius is called the \_\_\_\_\_ at  $P$ , and the center of the circle is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  is the position vector for a smooth curve  $C$ , then the acceleration vector is given by

\_\_\_\_\_, where  $K$  is the curvature of  $C$  and  $ds/dt$  is the speed.



**IV. Application** (Pages 876–877)

A moving object with mass  $m$  is in contact with a stationary object. The total force required to produce an acceleration  $\mathbf{a}$  along a given path is

***What you should learn***

How to find the tangential and normal components of acceleration

The portion of this total force that is supplied by the stationary object is called the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes**

**Additional notes**

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 13 Functions of Several Variables

### Section 13.1 Introduction to Functions of Several Variables

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch a graph, level curves, and level surfaces.

**Important Vocabulary** Define each term or concept.

**Function of two variables**

**Domain of a function of two variables**

**Range of a function of two variables**

#### I. Functions of Several Variables (Pages 886–887)

For the function given by  $z = f(x, y)$ ,  $x$  and  $y$  are called the \_\_\_\_\_ and  $z$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to understand the notation for a function of several variables

**Example 1:** For  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{100 - 2x^2 - 6y}$ , evaluate  $f(3, 3)$ .

**Example 2:** For  $f(x, y, z) = 2x + 5y^2 - z^3$ , evaluate  $f(4, 3, 2)$ .

#### II. The Graph of a Function of Two Variables (Page 888)

The **graph** of a function  $f$  of two variables is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to sketch the graph of a function of two variables

The graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  is a surface whose projection onto the  $xy$ -plane is \_\_\_\_\_. To each point  $(x, y)$  in  $D$  there corresponds \_\_\_\_\_, and conversely, to each point  $(x, y, z)$  on the surface there corresponds \_\_\_\_\_.

To sketch a surface in space by hand, it helps to use \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Level Curves (Pages 889–891)

A second way to visualize a function of two variables is to use a \_\_\_\_\_ in which the scalar  $z = f(x, y)$  is assigned to the point  $(x, y)$ . A scalar field can be characterized by \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ along which the value of  $f(x, y)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

Name a few applications of level curves.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to sketch level curves for a function of two variables

A contour map depicts \_\_\_\_\_. Much space between level curves indicates that \_\_\_\_\_, whereas little space indicates \_\_\_\_\_.

What is the **Cobb-Douglas production function**?

Let  $x$  measure the number of units of labor and let  $y$  measure the number of units of capital. Then the number of units produced is modeled by the function

---

**Example 3:** A manufacturer estimates that its production (measured in units of a product) can be modeled by  $f(x, y) = 400x^{0.3}y^{0.7}$ , where the labor  $x$  is measured in person-hours and the capital  $y$  is measured in thousands of dollars. What is the production level when  $x = 500$  and  $y = 200$ ?

#### IV. Level Surfaces (Pages 891–892)

The concept of a level curve can be extended by one dimension to define a \_\_\_\_\_. If  $f$  is a function of three variables and  $c$  is a constant, the graph of the equation  $f(x, y, z) = c$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to sketch level curves for a function of three variables

#### V. Computer Graphics (Pages 892–893)

The problem of sketching the graph of a surface can be simplified by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use computer graphs to graph a function of two variables

Additional notes

<b>Homework Assignment</b>
Page(s)
Exercises

## Section 13.2 Limits and Continuity

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find a limit and determine continuity.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Neighborhoods in the Plane (Page 898)

Using the formula for the distance between two points  $(x, y)$  and  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the plane, you can define the  $\delta$ -neighborhood about  $(x_0, y_0)$  to be \_\_\_\_\_.

When this formula  $\{(x, y) : \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2} < \delta\}$

contains the less than inequality,  $<$ , the disk is called \_\_\_\_\_. When it contains the less than or equal to inequality,  $\leq$ , the disk is called \_\_\_\_\_.

A point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in a plane region  $R$  is an **interior point** of  $R$  if there exists \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. If every point in  $R$  is an interior point, then  $R$  is \_\_\_\_\_. A point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a **boundary point** of  $R$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. By definition, a region must contain its interior points, but it need not contain \_\_\_\_\_. If a region contains all its boundary points, the region is \_\_\_\_\_. A region that contains some but not all of its boundary points is \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Limit of a Function of Two Variables (Pages 899–901)

Let  $f$  be a function of two variables defined, except possibly at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , on an open disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and let  $L$  be a real number. Then  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} f(x,y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$  if for each

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of a neighborhood in the plane

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use the definition of the limit of a function of two variables

$\varepsilon > 0$  there corresponds \_\_\_\_\_ such that

$$|f(x, y) - L| < \varepsilon \text{ whenever } 0 < \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2} < \delta.$$

For a function of two variables, the statement  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$

means \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. If the

value of  $\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y)$  is not the same for all possible

approaches, or **paths**, to  $(x_0, y_0)$ , \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Evaluate  $\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (4, -1)} \frac{x^2 + 16y}{3x - 4y}$ .

### III. Continuity of a Function of Two Variables (Pages 902–903)

A function  $f$  of two variables is **continuous at a point**  $(x_0, y_0)$  in an open region  $R$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The function  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ if

it is continuous at every point in  $R$ .

Discuss the difference between **removable** and **nonremovable** discontinuities.

If  $k$  is a real number and  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the following functions are continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to extend the concept of continuity to a function of two variables



If  $h$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $g$  is continuous at  $h(x_0, y_0)$ , then the composite function given by  $(g \circ h)(x, y) = g(h(x, y))$  is

\_\_\_\_\_. That is,

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} g(h(x,y)) = g(h(x_0,y_0)).$$

#### IV. Continuity of a Function of Three Variables (Page 904)

A function  $f$  of three variables is **continuous at a point**

$(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  in an open region  $R$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

That is,  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0,z_0)} f(x,y,z) = f(x_0,y_0,z_0)$ . The function  $f$  is

\_\_\_\_\_ if it is continuous at every point in  $R$ .

#### ***What you should learn***

How to extend the concept of continuity to a function of three variables

Additional notes

Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 13.3 Partial Derivatives

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find and use a partial derivative.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Partial Derivatives of a Function of Two Variables (Pages 908–911)

The process of determining the rate of change of a function  $f$  with respect to one of its several independent variables is called \_\_\_\_\_, and the result is referred to as the \_\_\_\_\_ of  $f$  with respect to the chosen independent variable.

If  $z = f(x, y)$ , then the **first partial derivatives** of  $f$  with respect to  $x$  and  $y$  are the functions  $f_x$  and  $f_y$ , defined by

$$f_x(x, y) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + \Delta x, y) - f(x, y)}{\Delta x}$$

$$f_y(x, y) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y)}{\Delta y}$$

provided the limit exists.

This definition indicates that if  $z = f(x, y)$ , then to find  $f_x$ , you consider \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Similarly, to find  $f_y$ , you consider \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_.

List the equivalent ways of denoting the first partial derivatives of  $z = f(x, y)$  with respect to  $x$ .

List the equivalent ways of denoting the first partial derivatives of  $z = f(x, y)$  with respect to  $y$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to find and use partial derivatives of a function of two variables



**III. Higher-Order Partial Derivatives** (Pages 912–913)

As with ordinary derivatives, it is possible to take \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ partial derivatives of a function of  
several variables, provided such derivatives exist. Higher-order  
derivatives are denoted by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The notation  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$  indicates to differentiate first with respect to  
\_\_\_\_\_ and then with respect to \_\_\_\_\_.

The notation  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)$  indicates to differentiate first with respect  
to \_\_\_\_\_ and then with respect to \_\_\_\_\_.

The notation  $f_{yx}$  indicates to differentiate first with respect to  
\_\_\_\_\_ and then with respect to \_\_\_\_\_.

The cases represented in the three examples of notation given  
above are called \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 3:** Find the value of  $f_{xy}(2, -3)$  for the function  
 $f(x, y) = 20 - 2x^2 + 3xy + 5x^2y^2$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find higher-order  
partial derivatives of a  
function of two or three  
variables

If  $f$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$  are continuous  
on an open disk  $R$ , then, for every  $(x, y)$  in  $R$ ,  
 $f_{xy}(x, y) =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

Additional notes

Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 13.4 Differentials

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find and use a total differential and determine differentiability.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Increments and Differentials (Page 918)

The **increments of  $x$  and  $y$**  are \_\_\_\_\_, and the **increment of  $z$**  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand the concepts of increments and differentials

If  $z = f(x, y)$  and  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  are increments of  $x$  and  $y$ , then the **differentials** of the independent variables  $x$  and  $y$  are \_\_\_\_\_, and the total differential of the dependent variable  $z$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Differentiability (Page 919)

A function  $f$  given by  $z = f(x, y)$  is **differentiable** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $\Delta z$  can be written in the form

***What you should learn***

How to extend the concept of differentiability to a function of two variables

where both  $\varepsilon_1$  and  $\varepsilon_2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ . The function  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ if it is differentiable at each point in  $R$ .

If  $f$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , where  $f_x$  and  $f_y$  are continuous in an open region  $R$ , then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Approximation by Differentials (Pages 920–922)

The partial derivatives  $\partial z / \partial x$  and  $\partial z / \partial y$  can be interpreted as \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use a differential as an approximation

This means that  $dz = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\Delta x + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\Delta y$  represents \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Because a plane in space is represented by a linear equation in the variables  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , the approximation of  $\Delta z$  by  $dz$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

If a function of  $x$  and  $y$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 13.5 Chain Rules for Functions of Several Variables**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use the Chain Rules and find a partial derivative implicitly.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Chain Rules for Functions of Several Variables**  
(Pages 925–929)

Let  $w = f(x, y)$ , where  $f$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

The Chain Rule for One Independent Variable states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Let  $w = 2xy + 3xy^3$ , where  $x = 1 - 2t$  and  $y = 2\sin t$ . Find  $dw/dt$ .

***What you should learn***  
How to use the Chain Rules for functions of several variables

Let  $w = f(x, y)$ , where  $f$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

The Chain Rule for Two Independent Variables states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Implicit Partial Differentiation** (Pages 929–930)

If the equation  $F(x, y) = 0$  defines  $y$  implicitly as a

differentiable function of  $x$ , then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ,

$F_y(x, y) \neq 0$ . If the equation  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  defines  $z$  implicitly as

***What you should learn***  
How to find partial derivatives implicitly

a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , then

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \underline{\hspace{4cm}}, \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \underline{\hspace{4cm}},$$

$$F_z(x, y, z) \neq 0.$$

**Example 2:** Find  $dy/dx$ , given  $2x^2 + xy + y^2 - x - 2y = 0$ .

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 13.6 Directional Derivatives and Gradients**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find and use a directional derivative and a gradient.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Directional Derivative** (Pages 933–935)

Let  $f$  be a function of two variables  $x$  and  $y$ , and let

$\mathbf{u} = \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + \sin \theta \mathbf{j}$  be a unit vector. Then the \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, denoted by

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f, \text{ is } D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + t \cos \theta, y + t \sin \theta) - f(x, y)}{t},$$

provided this limit exists.

A simpler working formula for finding a directional derivative

states that if  $f$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , then the

directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of the unit vector

$\mathbf{u} = \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + \sin \theta \mathbf{j}$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find and use directional derivatives of a function of two variables

**II. The Gradient of a Function of Two Variables**

(Pages 936–937)

Let  $z = f(x, y)$  be a function of  $x$  and  $y$  such that  $f_x$  and  $f_y$

exist. Then the **gradient of  $f$** , denoted by \_\_\_\_\_,

is the vector \_\_\_\_\_.

Note that for each  $(x, y)$ , the gradient  $\nabla f(x, y)$  is a vector in

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , then the directional

derivative of  $f$  in the direction of the unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the gradient of a function of two variables

**III. Applications of the Gradient** (Pages 937–940)

In many applications, you may want to know in which direction

to move so that  $f(x, y)$  increases most rapidly. This direction is

***What you should learn***

How to use the gradient of a function of two variables in applications

called \_\_\_\_\_,  
and it is given by the \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be differentiable at the point  $(x, y)$ . State three properties of the gradient at that point.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

If  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

#### IV. Functions of Three Variables (Page 941)

Let  $f$  be a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , with continuous first partial derivatives. The **directional derivative of  $f$**  in the direction of a unit vector  $\mathbf{u} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

The **gradient of  $f$**  is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_.

Properties of the gradient are as follows.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

#### ***What you should learn***

How to find directional derivatives and gradients of functions of three variables

#### **Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 13.7 Tangent Planes and Normal Lines**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find and use a directional derivative and a gradient.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Tangent Plane and Normal line to a Surface**  
(Pages 945–949)

For a surface  $S$  given by  $z = f(x, y)$ , you can convert to the general form by defining  $F$  as  $F(x, y, z) =$  \_\_\_\_\_.  
Because  $f(x, y) - z = 0$ , you can consider  $S$  to be \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find equations of tangent planes and normal lines to surfaces

**Example 1:** For the function given by  $F(x, y, z) = 12 - 3x^2 + y^2 - 4z^2$ , describe the level surface given by  $F(x, y, z) = 0$ .

Let  $F$  be differentiable at the point  $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  on the surface  $S$  given by  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  such that  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ .

1. The plane through  $P$  that is normal to  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is called \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The line through  $P$  having the direction of  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is called \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $F$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , then an equation of the tangent plane to the surface given by  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

To find the equation of the tangent plane at a point on a surface given by  $z = f(x, y)$ , you can define the function  $F$  by  $F(x, y, z) = f(x, y) - z$ . Then  $S$  is given by the level surface  $F(x, y, z) = 0$ , and an equation of the tangent plane to  $S$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**II. The Angle of Inclination of a Plane** (Pages 949–950)

Another use of the gradient  $\nabla F(x, y, z)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

The **angle of inclination** of a plane is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ The angle of inclination of a horizontal plane is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_. Because the vector  $\mathbf{k}$  is normal to the  $xy$ -plane, you can use the formula for the cosine of the angle between two planes to conclude that the angle of inclination of a plane with normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the angle of inclination of a plane in space

**III. A Comparison of the Gradients  $\nabla f(x, y)$  and  $\nabla F(x, y, z)$**  (Page 950)

If  $F$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_ to the level surface through  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .

When working with the gradients  $\nabla f(x, y)$  and  $\nabla F(x, y, z)$ , be sure to remember that  $\nabla f(x, y)$  is a vector in \_\_\_\_\_ and  $\nabla F(x, y, z)$  is a vector in \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to compare the gradients  $\nabla f(x, y)$  and  $\nabla F(x, y, z)$

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 13.8 Extrema of Functions of Two Variables**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find absolute and relative extrema.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Absolute Extrema and Relative Extrema** (Pages 954–956)

Let  $f$  be a continuous function of two variables  $x$  and  $y$  defined on a closed bounded region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane. The Extreme Value Theorem states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be a function defined on a region  $R$  containing  $(x_0, y_0)$ . The function  $f$  has a **relative maximum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The function  $f$  has a **relative minimum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

To say that  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $(x_0, y_0)$  means that the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  be defined on an open region  $R$  containing  $(x_0, y_0)$ . The point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a **critical point** of  $f$  if one of the following is true.

- 1.
- 2.

If  $f$  has a relative extremum at  $(x_0, y_0)$  on an open region  $R$ , then  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 1:** Find the relative extrema of  
 $f(x, y) = 3x^2 + 2y^2 - 36x + 24y - 9$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find absolute and relative extrema of a function of two variables

**II. The Second Partial Test** (Pages 957–959)

The critical points of a function of two variables do not always yield relative maximum or relative minima. Some critical points yield \_\_\_\_\_, which are neither relative maxima nor relative minima.

***What you should learn***

How to use the Second Partial Test to find relative extrema of a function of two variables

For the Second-Partial Test for Relative Extrema, let  $f$  have continuous second partial derivatives on an open region containing  $(a, b)$  for which  $f_x(a, b) = 0$  and  $f_y(a, b) = 0$ . To test for relative extrema of  $f$ , consider the quantity

$$d = f_{xx}(a, b)f_{yy}(a, b) - [f_{xy}(a, b)]^2.$$

1. If  $d > 0$  and  $f_{xx}(a, b) > 0$ , then  $f$  has \_\_\_\_\_.
2. If  $d > 0$  and  $f_{xx}(a, b) < 0$ , then  $f$  has \_\_\_\_\_.
3. If  $d < 0$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.
4. If  $d = 0$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 13.9 Applications of Extrema of Functions of Two Variables

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve an optimization problem and how to use the method of least squares.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Applied Optimization Problems (Pages 962–963)

Give an example of a real-life situation in which extrema of functions of two variables play a role.

***What you should learn***

How to solve optimization problems involving functions of several variables

Describe the process used to optimize the function of two or more variables.

In many applied problems, the domain of the function to be optimized is a closed bounded region. To find minimum or maximum points, you must not only test critical points, but also

\_\_\_\_\_.

### II. The Method of Least Squares (Pages 964–966)

In constructing a model to represent a particular phenomenon, the goals are \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the method of least squares

As a measure of how well the model  $y = f(x)$  fits the collection of points  $\{(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)\}$ , \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ This sum is called the \_\_\_\_\_ and is given by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ . Graphically,  $S$  can be  
\_\_\_\_\_ interpreted as \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. If the model is a perfect fit, then  
 $S =$  \_\_\_\_\_. However, when a perfect fit is not feasible,  
you can settle for a model that \_\_\_\_\_.  
  
The linear model that minimizes  $S$  is called \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The **least squares regression line** for  $\{(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)\}$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_, where

$$a = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i - \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \sum_{i=1}^n y_i}{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad b = \frac{1}{n} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n y_i - a \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right).$$

**Example 1:** Find the least squares regression line for the data in the table.

$x$	1	3	4	8	11	12
$y$	16	21	24	27	29	33

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 13.10 Lagrange Multipliers**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve a constrained optimization problem using a Lagrange multiplier.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Lagrange Multipliers** (Pages 970–971)

The \_\_\_\_\_ offers a way to solve constrained optimization problems.

***What you should learn***  
How to understand the  
Method of Lagrange  
Multipliers

Let  $f$  and  $g$  have continuous first partial derivatives such that  $f$  has an extremum at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  on the smooth constraint curve  $g(x, y) = c$ . Lagrange's Theorem states that if  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then there is a real number  $\lambda$  such that \_\_\_\_\_.

The scalar  $\lambda$ , the lowercase Greek letter lambda, is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $f$  and  $g$  satisfy the hypothesis of Lagrange's Theorem, and let  $f$  have a minimum or maximum subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = c$ . To find the minimum or maximum of  $f$ , use the following steps.

1.

2.

**II. Constrained Optimization Problems** (Pages 972–974)

Economists call the Lagrange multiplier obtained in a production function the \_\_\_\_\_, which tells the number of additional units of product that can be produced if one additional dollar is spent on production.

***What you should learn***

How to use Lagrange multipliers to solve constrained optimization problems

**III. The Method of Lagrange Multipliers with Two Constraints** (Page 975)

For an optimization problem involving two constraint functions  $g$  and  $h$ , you need to introduce \_\_\_\_\_, and then solve the equation \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use the Method of Lagrange Multipliers with two constraints

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Chapter 14 Multiple Integration

### Section 14.1 Iterated Integrals and Area in the Plane

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate an iterated integral and find the area of a plane region.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### I. Iterated Integrals (Pages 984–985)

To extend definite integrals to functions of several variables, you can apply the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus to one variable while \_\_\_\_\_.

An “integral of an integral” is called a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_\_ limits of integration can be variable with respect to the outer variable of integration. The \_\_\_\_\_ limits of integration must be constant with respect to both variables of integration. The limits of integration for an iterated integral identify two sets of boundary intervals for the variables, which determine the \_\_\_\_\_ of the iterated integral.

#### *What you should learn*

How to evaluate an iterated integral

**Example 1:** Evaluate  $\int_{-3}^0 \int_0^y (6x - 2y) \, dx \, dy$ .

#### II. Area of a Plane Region (Pages 986–989)

One of the applications of the iterated integral is \_\_\_\_\_.

When setting up a double integral to find the area of a region in a plane, placing a representative rectangle in the region  $R$  helps determine both \_\_\_\_\_.

A vertical rectangle implies the order \_\_\_\_\_, with the inside limits corresponding to the \_\_\_\_\_. This type of region is \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use an iterated integral to find the area of a plane region

called \_\_\_\_\_, because the outside limits of integration represent the \_\_\_\_\_. Similarly, a horizontal rectangle implies the order \_\_\_\_\_, with the inside limits corresponding to the \_\_\_\_\_. This type of region is called \_\_\_\_\_, because the outside limits represent the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Example 2:** Use a double integral to find the area of a rectangular region for which the bounds for  $x$  are  $-6 \leq x \leq 1$  and the bound for  $y$  are  $-3 \leq y \leq 8$ .

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 14.2 Double Integrals and Volume

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a double integral to find the volume of a solid region.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Double Integrals and Volume of a Solid Region (Pages 992–994)

If  $f$  is defined on a closed, bounded region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the \_\_\_\_\_ is given by

$$\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \lim_{\|\Delta\| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i, y_i) \Delta A_i, \text{ provided the limit exists. If}$$

the limit exists, then  $f$  is \_\_\_\_\_ over  $R$ .

A double integral can be used to find the volume of a solid region that lies between \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  is integrable over a plane region  $R$  and  $f(x, y) \geq 0$  for all  $(x, y)$  in  $R$ , then the volume of the solid region that lies above  $R$  and below the graph of  $f$  is defined as \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use a double integral to represent the volume of a solid region

### II. Properties of Double Integrals (Page 994)

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be continuous over a closed, bounded plane region  $R$ , and let  $c$  be a constant.

1.  $\iint_R cf(x, y) \, dA = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \iint_R \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

2.  $\iint_R [f(x, y) \pm g(x, y)] \, dA = \iint_R \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \pm \iint_R \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

3.  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA \geq 0$ , if \_\_\_\_\_

#### *What you should learn*

How to use properties of double integrals

4.  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA \geq \iint_R g(x, y) \, dA$ , if \_\_\_\_\_

5.  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \iint_{R_1} f(x, y) \, dA + \iint_{R_2} f(x, y) \, dA$ , where  $R$  is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Evaluation of Double Integrals (Pages 995–999)

Normally, the first step in evaluating a double integral is \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a double integral as an iterated integral

Explain the meaning of Fubini's Theorem.

In your own words, explain how to find the volume of a solid.

### IV. Average Value of a Function (Pages 999–1000)

If  $f$  is integrable over the plane region  $R$ , then the \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ is  $\frac{1}{A} \iint_R f(x, y) \, dA$ , where  $A$  is the

area of  $R$ .

***What you should learn***

How to find the average value of a function over a region

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



**Section 14.3 Change of Variables: Polar Coordinates**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to write and evaluate double integrals in polar coordinates.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates** (Pages 1004–1008)

Some double integrals are much easier to evaluate in \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ than in rectangular form, especially for regions  
 such as \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
 How to write and  
 evaluate double integrals  
 in polar coordinates

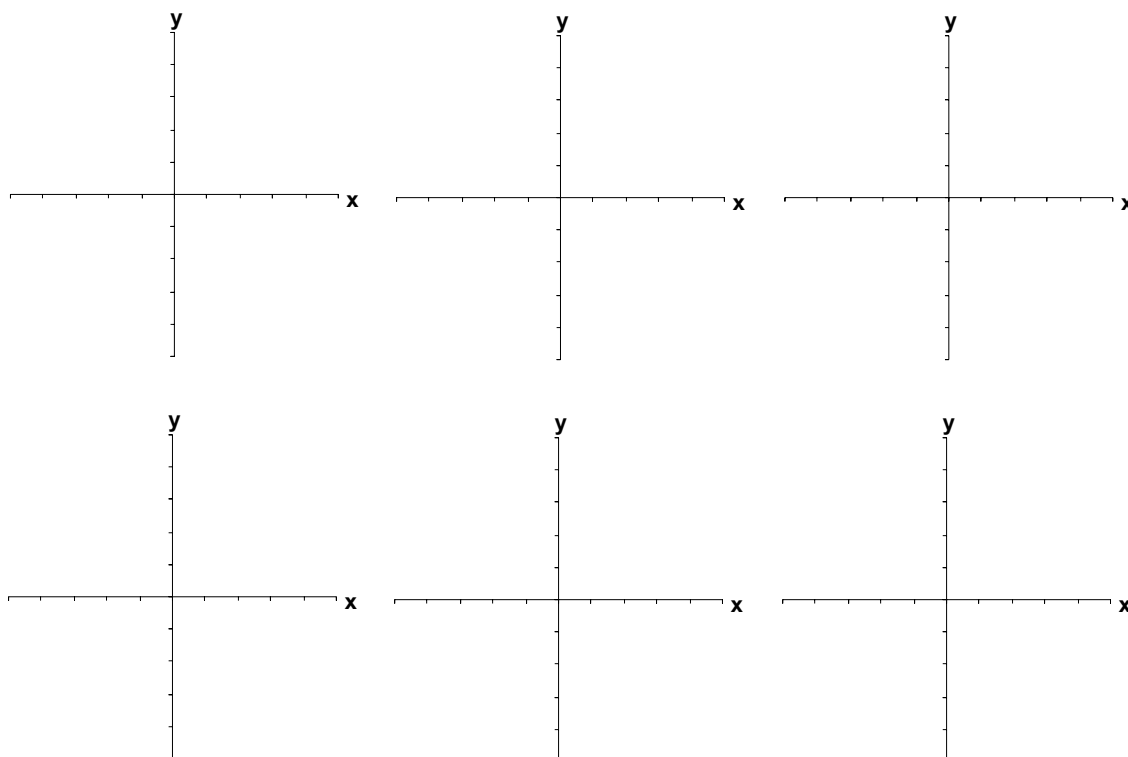
A **polar sector** is defined as \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $R$  be a plane region consisting of all points  $(x, y) =$   
 $(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta)$  satisfying the conditions  $0 \leq g_1(\theta) \leq r \leq g_2(\theta)$ ,  
 $\alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$ , where  $0 \leq (\beta - \alpha) \leq 2\pi$ . If  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are continuous  
 on  $[\alpha, \beta]$  and  $f$  is continuous on  $R$ , then

If  $z = f(x, y)$  is nonnegative on  $R$ , then the integral

$$\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \int_{g_1(\theta)}^{g_2(\theta)} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r \, dr \, d\theta$$
 can be

interpreted as the volume of \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 14.4 Center of Mass and Moments of Inertia**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find the mass of a planar lamina, the center of mass of a planar lamina, and moments of inertia using double integrals.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Mass** (Pages 1012–1013)

If  $\rho$  is a continuous density function on the lamina (of variable density) corresponding to a plane region  $R$ , then the mass  $m$  of the lamina is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

For a planar lamina, density is expressed as \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the mass of a planar lamina using a double integral

**II. Moments and Center of Mass** (Pages 1014–1015)

Let  $\rho$  be a continuous density function on the planar lamina  $R$ . The **moments of mass** with respect to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes are

$M_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_ and

$M_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_. If  $m$  is the mass of the

lamina, then the **center of mass** is \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $R$  represents a simple plane region rather than a lamina, the point  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the region.

***What you should learn***

How to find the center of mass of a planar lamina using double integrals

**III. Moments of Inertia** (Pages 1016–1017)

The moments  $M_x$  and  $M_y$  used in determining the center of mass of a lamina are sometimes called the \_\_\_\_\_ about the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes. In each case, the moment is the product

***What you should learn***

How to find moments of inertia using double integrals

of \_\_\_\_\_. The **second moment**, or the **moment of inertia** of a lamina about a line, is a measure of \_\_\_\_\_. These second moments are denoted  $I_x$  and  $I_y$ , and in each case the moment is the product of \_\_\_\_\_.

$I_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_ and

$I_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_. The sum of the

moments  $I_x$  and  $I_y$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ and is denoted by  $I_0$ .

The moment of inertia  $I$  of a revolving lamina can be used to measure its \_\_\_\_\_, which is given by \_\_\_\_\_, where  $\omega$  is the angular speed, in radians per second, of the planar lamina as it revolves about a line.

The **radius of gyration**  $\bar{r}$  of a revolving mass  $m$  with moment of inertia  $I$  is defined to be \_\_\_\_\_.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 14.5 Surface Area**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a double integral to find the area of a surface.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Surface Area** (Pages 1020–1024)

If  $f$  and its first partial derivatives are continuous on the closed region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the **area of the surface  $S$**  given by  $z = f(x, y)$  over  $R$  is given by:

***What you should learn***

How to use a double integral to find the area of a surface

List several strategies for performing the often difficult integration involved in finding surface area.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 14.6 Triple Integrals and Applications**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a triple integral to find the volume, center of mass, and moments of inertia of a solid region.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Triple Integrals** (Pages 1027–1031)

Consider a function  $f$  of three variables that is continuous over a bounded solid region  $Q$ . Then, encompass  $Q$  with a network of boxes and form the \_\_\_\_\_ consisting of all boxes lying entirely within  $Q$ . The norm  $\|\Delta\|$  of the partition is \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use a triple integral to find the volume of a solid region

If  $f$  is continuous over a bounded solid region  $Q$ , then the **triple integral of  $f$  over  $Q$**  is defined as

\_\_\_\_\_, provided  
the limit exists. The **volume** of the solid region  $Q$  is given by

Let  $f$  be continuous on a solid region  $Q$  defined by  $a \leq x \leq b$ ,  $h_1(x) \leq y \leq h_2(x)$ , and  $g_1(x, y) \leq z \leq g_2(x, y)$ , where  $h_1$ ,  $h_2$ ,  $g_1$ , and  $g_2$  are continuous functions. Then,

To evaluate a triple iterated integral in the order  $dz \, dy \, dx$ , \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the process for finding the limits of integration for a triple integral.

## II. Center of Mass and Moments of Inertia

(Pages 1032–1034)

Consider a solid region  $Q$  whose density is given by the density function  $\rho$ . The **center of mass** of a solid region  $Q$  of mass  $m$  is given by  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z})$  where

$$m = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$M_{yz} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$M_{xz} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$M_{xy} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\bar{x} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\bar{y} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\bar{z} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

### ***What you should learn***

How to find the center of mass and moments of inertia of a solid region



The quantities  $M_{yz}$ ,  $M_{xz}$ , and  $M_{xy}$  are called the \_\_\_\_\_ of the region  $Q$  about the  $yz$ -,  $xz$ -, and  $xy$ -planes, respectively. The first moments for solid regions are taken about a plane, whereas the second moments for solids are taken about a \_\_\_\_\_. The **second moments** (or **moments of inertia**) about the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes are as follows.

Moment of inertia about the  $x$ -axis:  $I_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Moment of inertia about the  $y$ -axis:  $I_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Moment of inertia about the  $z$ -axis:  $I_z =$  \_\_\_\_\_

For problems requiring the calculation of all three moments, considerable effort can be saved by applying the additive property of triple integrals and writing

\_\_\_\_\_ where

$$I_{xy} =$$

\_\_\_\_\_

$$I_{xz} =$$

\_\_\_\_\_

$$I_{yz} =$$

\_\_\_\_\_

**Additional notes**

<p><b>Homework Assignment</b></p> <p>Page(s)</p> <p>Exercises</p>
---

**Section 14.7 Triple Integrals in Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to write and evaluate triple integrals in cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Triple Integrals in Spherical Coordinates**  
(Pages 1038–1040)

The rectangular conversion equations for cylindrical coordinates are  $x =$  \_\_\_\_\_,  $y =$  \_\_\_\_\_, and  $z =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f$  is a continuous function on the solid  $Q$ , the iterated form of the triple integral in cylindrical form is

\_\_\_\_\_

To visualize a particular order of integration, it helps to view the iterated integral in terms of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

For instance, in the order  $dr \, d\theta \, dz$ , the first integration occurs

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to write and evaluate a triple integral in cylindrical coordinates

**II. Triple Integrals in Spherical Coordinates**  
(Pages 1041–1042)

The rectangular conversion equations for spherical coordinates are  $x =$  \_\_\_\_\_,  $y =$  \_\_\_\_\_, and  $z =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

The triple integral in spherical coordinates for a continuous function  $f$  defined on the solid region  $Q$  is given by

\_\_\_\_\_

***What you should learn***

How to write and evaluate a triple integral in spherical coordinates

As with cylindrical coordinates, you can visualize a particular order of integration by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 14.8 Change of Variables: Jacobians

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use a Jacobian to change variables in a double integral.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Jacobians (Pages 1045–1046)

If  $x = g(u, v)$  and  $y = h(u, v)$ , then the **Jacobian** of  $x$  and  $y$  with respect to  $u$  and  $v$ , denoted by  $\partial(x, y) / \partial(u, v)$ , is

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the concept of a Jacobian

In general, a change of variables is given by a one-to-one transformation  $T$  from a region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane to a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, to be given by \_\_\_\_\_, where  $g$  and  $h$  have continuous first partial derivatives in the region  $S$ . In most cases, you are hunting for a transformation in which \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Change of Variables for Double Integrals (Pages 1047–1049)

Let  $R$  be a vertically or horizontally simple region in the  $xy$ -plane, and let  $S$  be a vertically or horizontally simple region in the  $uv$ -plane. Let  $T$  from  $S$  to  $R$  be given by  $T(u, v) = (x, y) = (g(u, v), h(u, v))$ , where  $g$  and  $h$  have continuous first partial derivatives. Assume that  $T$  is one-to-one except possibly on the boundary of  $S$ . If  $f$  is continuous on  $R$ , and  $\partial(x, y) / \partial(u, v)$  is nonzero on  $S$ , then

#### *What you should learn*

How to use a Jacobian to change variables in a double integral

**Additional notes**

<p><b>Homework Assignment</b></p> <p>Page(s)</p> <p>Exercises</p>
---

## Chapter 15 Vector Analysis

### Section 15.1 Vector Fields

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch a vector field, determine whether a vector field is conservative, find a potential function, find curl, and find divergence.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### I. Vector Fields (Pages 1058–1061)

A vector field over a plane region  $R$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

A vector field over a solid region  $Q$  in space is \_\_\_\_\_.

A vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + P(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  is **continuous** at a point if and only if \_\_\_\_\_.

List some common physical examples of vector fields and give a brief description of each.

***What you should learn***  
How to understand the concept of a vector field

Let  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$  be a position vector. The vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  is an **inverse square field** if

\_\_\_\_\_, where  $k$  is a real number

and  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{r}/\|\mathbf{r}\|$  is a unit vector in the direction of  $\mathbf{r}$ .

Because vector fields consist of infinitely many vectors, it is not possible to create a sketch of the entire field. Instead, when you sketch a vector field, your goal is to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

## II. Conservative Vector Fields (Pages 1061–1063)

The vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  is called **conservative** if \_\_\_\_\_. The function  $f$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ for  $\mathbf{F}$ .

Let  $M$  and  $N$  have continuous first partial derivatives on an open disk  $R$ . The vector field given by  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$  is

conservative if and only if \_\_\_\_\_.

### *What you should learn*

How to determine whether a vector field is conservative

## III. Curl of a Vector Field (Pages 1064–1065)

The **curl** of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\mathbf{F}$  is said to be \_\_\_\_\_.

The cross product notation use for curl comes from viewing the gradient  $\nabla f$  as the result of the \_\_\_\_\_ acting on the function  $f$ .

The primary use of curl is in a test for conservative vector fields in space. The test states \_\_\_\_\_.

### *What you should learn*

How to find the curl of a vector field



**IV. Divergence of a Vector Field** (Page 1066)

The curl of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  is itself \_\_\_\_\_.

Another important function defined on a vector field is

**divergence**, which is \_\_\_\_\_.

The **divergence** of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

The **divergence** of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\text{div } \mathbf{F} = 0$ , then  $\mathbf{F}$  is said to be \_\_\_\_\_.

Divergence can be viewed as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$  is a vector field and  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  have continuous second partial derivatives, then \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to find the divergence of a vector field

Additional notes

Homework Assignment
Page(s)
Exercises

## Section 15.2 Line Integrals

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to find a piecewise smooth parametrization, and write and evaluate a line integral.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Piecewise Smooth Curves (Page 1069)

A plane curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ ,  $a \leq t \leq b$ , is

**smooth** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. A space

curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$ ,  $a \leq t \leq b$ , is

**smooth** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. A curve  $C$  is

**piecewise smooth** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Line Integrals (Pages 1070–1073)

If  $f$  is defined in a region containing a smooth curve  $C$  of finite length, then the **line integral of  $f$  along  $C$**  is given by

\_\_\_\_\_ for a plane

or by

\_\_\_\_\_ for space, provided this limit exists.

Let  $f$  be continuous in a region containing a smooth curve  $C$ . If  $C$  is given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ , where  $a \leq t \leq b$ , then

\_\_\_\_\_

If  $C$  is given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$ , where  $a \leq t \leq b$ , then

\_\_\_\_\_

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use the concept of a piecewise smooth curve

#### *What you should learn*

How to write and evaluate a line integral

If  $f(x, y, z) = 1$ , the line integral gives \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

### III. Line Integrals of Vector Fields (Pages 1074–1076)

Let  $\mathbf{F}$  be a continuous vector field defined on a smooth curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t)$ ,  $a \leq t \leq b$ . The **line integral** of  $\mathbf{F}$  on  $C$  is given by

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to write and evaluate a line integral of a vector field

### IV. Line Integrals in Differential Form (Pages 1077–1078)

If  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field of the form  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ , and  $C$  is given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ , then  $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is often written in **differential form** as \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to write and evaluate a line integral in differential form

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 15.3 Conservative Vector Fields and Independence of Path

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals, independence of path, and conservation of energy.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals (Pages 1083–1085)

Let  $C$  be a piecewise smooth curve lying in an open region  $R$  and given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ ,  $a \leq t \leq b$ . The **Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals** states that if  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$  is conservative in  $R$ , and  $M$  and  $N$  are continuous in  $R$ , then

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals

where  $f$  is a potential function of  $\mathbf{F}$ . That is,  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \nabla f(x, y)$ .

The Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals states that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Independence of Path (Pages 1086–1088)

Saying that the line integral  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is **independent of path**

means that \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

If  $\mathbf{F}$  is continuous on an open connected region, then the line

integral  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is independent of path if and only if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the concept of independence of path

A curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  for  $a \leq t \leq b$  is **closed** if

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$  have continuous first partial derivatives in an open connected region  $R$ , and let  $C$  be a piecewise smooth curve in  $R$ . The following conditions are equivalent.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

### III. Conservation of Energy (Page 1089)

State the Law of Conservation of Energy.

***What you should learn***  
How to understand the concept of conservation of energy

The **kinetic energy** of a particle of mass  $m$  and speed  $v$  is

\_\_\_\_\_.

The **potential energy**  $p$  of a particle at point  $(x, y, z)$  in a conservative vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  is defined as \_\_\_\_\_, where  $f$  is the potential function for  $\mathbf{F}$ .

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 15.4 Green's Theorem

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate a line integral using Green's Theorem.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Green's Theorem (Pages 1093–1098)

A curve  $C$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ , where  $a \leq t \leq b$ , is **simple** if \_\_\_\_\_—that is,  $\mathbf{r}(c) \neq \mathbf{r}(d)$  for all  $c$  and  $d$  in the open interval  $(a, b)$ . A plane region  $R$  is **simply connected** if \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use Green's Theorem to evaluate a line integral

Let  $R$  be a simply connected region with a piecewise smooth boundary  $C$ , oriented counterclockwise (that is,  $C$  is traversed once so that the region  $R$  always lies to the left). Then **Green's Theorem** states that if  $M$  and  $N$  have continuous first partial derivatives in an open region containing  $R$ , then

\_\_\_\_\_.

### Line Integral for Area

If  $R$  is a plane region bounded by a piecewise smooth simple closed curve  $C$ , oriented counterclockwise, then the area of  $R$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Alternative Forms of Green's Theorem (Pages 1098–1099)

With appropriate condition on  $\mathbf{F}$ ,  $C$ , and  $R$ , you can write Green's Theorem in the following vector form

#### *What you should learn*

How to use alternative forms of Green's Theorem

For the second vector form of Green's Theorem, assume the same conditions for  $\mathbf{F}$ ,  $C$ , and  $R$ . Using the arc length parameter  $s$  for  $C$ , you have \_\_\_\_\_ . So, a unit

tangent vector  $\mathbf{T}$  to curve  $C$  is given by

\_\_\_\_\_. The outward unit

normal vector  $\mathbf{N}$  can then be written as

\_\_\_\_\_. The second alternative form

of Green's Theorem is given by

\_\_\_\_\_.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises



## Section 15.5 Parametric Surfaces

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to sketch a parametric surface, find a set of parametric equations to represent a surface, find a normal vector, find a tangent plane, and find the area of a parametric surface.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Parametric Surfaces (Pages 1102–1103)

Let  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  be functions of  $u$  and  $v$  that are continuous on a domain  $D$  in the  $uv$ -plane. The set of points  $(x, y, z)$  given by  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  is called a \_\_\_\_\_. The equations  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$ , and  $z = z(u, v)$  are the \_\_\_\_\_ for the surface.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand the definition of a parametric surface, and sketch the surface

If  $S$  is a parametric surface given by the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$ , then  $S$  is traced out by \_\_\_\_\_.

### II. Finding Parametric Equations for Surfaces (Page 1104)

Writing a set of parametric equations for a given surface is generally more difficult than identifying the surface described by a given set of parametric equations. One type of surface for which this problem is straightforward, however is the surface given by  $z = f(x, y)$ . You can parameterize such a surface as \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to find a set of parametric equations to represent a surface

### III. Normal Vectors and Tangent Planes (Pages 1105–1106)

Let  $S$  be a smooth parametric surface  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  defined over an open region  $D$  in the  $uv$ -plane. Let  $(u_0, v_0)$  be a point in  $D$ . A normal vector at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (x(u_0, v_0), y(u_0, v_0), z(u_0, v_0))$  is given by

#### *What you should learn*

How to find a normal vector and a tangent plane to a parametric surface

---

#### IV. Area of a Parametric Surface (Pages 1106–1108)

Let  $S$  be a smooth parametric surface

$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  defined over an open region

$D$  in the  $uv$ -plane. If each point on the surface  $S$  corresponds to exactly one point in the domain  $D$ , then the **surface area**  $S$  is

given by \_\_\_\_\_,

where  $\mathbf{r}_u =$  \_\_\_\_\_ and

$\mathbf{r}_v =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***  
How to find the area of a parametric surface

#### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 15.6 Surface Integrals**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to evaluate a surface integral, determine the orientation of a surface, and evaluate a flux integral.

**I. Surface Integrals** (Pages 1112–1115)

Let  $S$  be a surface with equation  $z = g(x, y)$  and let  $R$  be its projection onto the  $xy$ -plane. If  $g$ ,  $g_x$ , and  $g_y$  are continuous on  $R$  and  $f$  is continuous on  $S$ , then the **surface integral of  $f$  over  $S$**  is

Course Number

Instructor

Date

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a surface integral as a double integral

**II. Parametric Surfaces and Surface Integrals** (Page 1116)

For a surface  $S$  given by the vector-valued function

$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  defined over a region  $D$  in the  $uv$ -plane, you can show that the surface integral of  $f(x, y, z)$  over  $S$  is given by

***What you should learn***

How to evaluate a surface integral for a parametric surface

**III. Orientation of a Surface** (Page 1117)

Unit normal vectors are used to \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_. A surface is called **orientable** if

***What you should learn***

How to determine the orientation of a surface

If this is possible,  $S$  is called \_\_\_\_\_.

**IV. Flux Integrals** (Pages 1118–1121)

Suppose an oriented surface  $S$  is submerged in a fluid having a continuous velocity field  $\mathbf{F}$ . Let  $\Delta S$  be the area of a small patch of the surface  $S$  over which  $\mathbf{F}$  is nearly constant. Then the amount of fluid crossing this region per unit time is

***What you should learn***

How to understand the concept of a flux integral

approximated by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. Consequently, the volume of fluid  
 crossing the surface  $S$  per unit time is called \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ , where  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  have  
 continuous first partial derivatives on the surface  $S$  oriented by a  
 unit normal vector  $\mathbf{N}$ . The **flux integral of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $S$**  is given  
 by \_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $S$  be an oriented surface given by  $z = g(x, y)$  and let  $R$  be its  
 projection onto the  $xy$ -plane. If the surface is oriented upward,

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{N} \, dS = \underline{\hspace{10em}}. \text{ If}$$

the surface is oriented downward,  $\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{N} \, dS =$   
 \_\_\_\_\_.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 15.7 Divergence Theorem

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use the Divergence Theorem and how to use it to calculate flux.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Divergence Theorem (Pages 1124–1128)

The **Divergence Theorem** gives the relationship between \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

In the Divergence Theorem, the surface  $S$  is **closed** in the sense that it \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $Q$  be a solid region bounded by a closed surface  $S$  oriented by a unit normal vector directed outward from  $Q$ . The

**Divergence Theorem** states that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives in

$Q$ , then \_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to understand and use the Divergence Theorem

### II. Flux and the Divergence Theorem (Pages 1129–1130)

Consider the two sides of the equation

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{N} \, dS = \iiint_Q \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} \, dV.$$

The flux integral on the left

determines \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. This can be approximated by

\_\_\_\_\_.

The triple integral on the right measures \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_.

#### *What you should learn*

How to use the Divergence Theorem to calculate flux

The point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  in a vector field is classified as a **source** if \_\_\_\_\_; a **sink** if \_\_\_\_\_, or **incompressible** if \_\_\_\_\_.

In hydrodynamics, a *source* is a point at which \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. A *sink* is a point at which \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

### Homework Assignment

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 15.8 Stokes's Theorem**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use Stokes's Theorem to evaluate a line integral or a surface integral and how to use curl to analyze the motion of a rotating liquid.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Stokes's Theorem** (Pages 1132–1134)

**Stokes's Theorem** gives the relationship between \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The positive direction along  $C$  is \_\_\_\_\_ relative to the normal vector  $\mathbf{N}$ . That is, if you imagine grasping the normal vector  $\mathbf{N}$  with your right hand, with your thumb pointing in the direction of  $\mathbf{N}$ , your fingers will point \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

Let  $S$  be an oriented surface with unit normal vector  $\mathbf{N}$ , bounded by a piecewise smooth simple closed curve  $C$  with a positive orientation. **Stokes's Theorem** states that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives on an open region containing  $S$  and  $C$ , then

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Physical Interpretation of Curl** (Pages 1135–1136)

$\text{curl } \mathbf{F}(x, y, z) \cdot \mathbf{N} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

The rotation of  $\mathbf{F}$  is maximum when \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. Normally, this tendency to rotate will vary from point to point on the surface  $S$ , and Stokes's Theorem says that the collective measure of this rotational tendency taken over the entire surface  $S$  (surface integral) is equal to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to understand and use Stokes's Theorem

***What you should learn***

How to use curl to analyze the motion of a rotating liquid

If  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  throughout region  $Q$ , the rotation of  $\mathbf{F}$  about each unit normal  $\mathbf{N}$  is \_\_\_\_\_. That is,  $\mathbf{F}$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises



## Chapter 16 Additional Topics in Differential Equations

### Section 16.1 Exact First-Order Equations

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to recognize and solve exact differential equations.

#### I. Exact Differential Equations (Pages 1144–1146)

The equation  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$  is an **exact differential equation** if \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The general solution of the equation is \_\_\_\_\_.

State the **Test for Exactness**.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

#### *What you should learn*

How to solve an exact differential equation

A \_\_\_\_\_ is actually a special type of an exact equation.

**Example 1:** Test whether the differential equation  $(5x - x^3y)dx + \left(y - \frac{1}{4}x^4\right)dy = 0$  is exact.

A general solution  $f(x, y) = C$  to an exact differential equation can be found by \_\_\_\_\_.

**II. Integrating Factors** (Pages 1147–1148)

If the differential equation  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$  is not exact, it may be possible to make it exact by \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

***What you should learn***

How to use an integrating factor to make a differential equation exact

Consider the differential equation  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$ . If

$\frac{1}{N(x, y)}[M_y(x, y) - N_x(x, y)] = h(x)$  is a function of  $x$  alone,

then \_\_\_\_\_ is an integrating factor. If

$\frac{1}{M(x, y)}[N_x(x, y) - M_y(x, y)] = k(y)$  is a function of  $y$  alone,

then \_\_\_\_\_ is an integrating factor.

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

## Section 16.2 Second-Order Homogeneous Linear Equations

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve second-order homogeneous linear differential equations and higher-order homogeneous linear differential equations.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

### I. Second-Order Linear Differential Equations

(Pages 1151–1154)

Let  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n$  and  $f$  be functions of  $x$  with a common (interval) domain. An equation of the form

$$y^{(n)} + g_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + g_2(x)y^{(n-2)} + \cdots + g_{n-1}(x)y' + g_n(x)y = f(x)$$

is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $f(x) = 0$ , the equation is \_\_\_\_\_;

otherwise, it is \_\_\_\_\_.

The functions  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$  are \_\_\_\_\_ if

the only solution of the equation  $C_1y_1 + C_2y_2 + \cdots + C_ny_n = 0$  is

the trivial one,  $C_1 = C_2 = \cdots = C_n = 0$ . Otherwise, this set of

functions is \_\_\_\_\_.

If  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  are linearly independent solutions of the differential equation  $y'' + ay' + by = 0$ , then the general solution is

\_\_\_\_\_, where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are constants.

In other words, if you can find two linearly independent

solutions, you can obtain the general solution by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

The **characteristic equation** of the differential equation

$$y'' + ay' + by = 0 \text{ is } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}.$$

The solutions of  $y'' + ay' + by = 0$  fall into one of the following three cases, depending on the solutions of the characteristic equation,  $m^2 + am + b = 0$ .

1.

#### *What you should learn*

How to solve a second-order linear differential equation

2.

3.

II. Higher-Order Linear Differential Equations (Page 1155)

Describe how to solve higher-order homogeneous linear differential equations.

*What you should learn*  
How to solve a higher-order linear differential equation

III. Application (Pages 1156–1157)

Describe Hooke’s Law.

*What you should learn*  
How to use a second-order linear differential equation to solve an applied problem

The equation that describes the undamped motion of a spring is

\_\_\_\_\_

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 16.3 Second-Order Nonhomogeneous Linear Equations**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to solve second-order nonhomogeneous linear differential equations.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Nonhomogeneous Equations** (Page 1159)

Let  $y'' + ay' + by = F(x)$  be a second-order nonhomogeneous linear differential equation. If  $y_p$  is a particular solution of this equation and  $y_h$  is the general solution of the corresponding homogeneous equation, then \_\_\_\_\_

is the general solution of the nonhomogeneous equation.

***What you should learn***

How to recognize the general solution of a second-order nonhomogeneous linear differential equation

**II. Method of Undetermined Coefficients** (Pages 1160–1162)

If  $F(x)$  in  $y'' + ay' + by = F(x)$  consists of sums or products of  $x^n$ ,  $e^{mx}$ ,  $\cos \beta x$ , or  $\sin \beta x$ , you can find a particular solution  $y_p$  by the method of \_\_\_\_\_.

Describe how to use this method.

***What you should learn***

How to use the method of undetermined coefficients to solve a second-order nonhomogeneous linear differential equation

**III. Variation of Parameters** (Pages 1163–1164)

Describe the conditions to which the method of variation of parameters is best suited.

***What you should learn***

How to use the method of variation of parameters to solve a second-order nonhomogeneous linear differential equation

To use the method of variation of parameters to find the general solution of the equation  $y'' + ay' + by = F(x)$ , use the following steps.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

**Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

**Section 16.4 Series Solutions of Differential Equations**

**Objective:** In this lesson you learned how to use power series to solve differential equations.

Course Number

Instructor

Date

**I. Power Series Solution of a Differential Equation**  
(Page 1167–1168)

Recall that a power series represents a function  $f$  on \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, and you can successively differentiate  
the power series to obtain a series for  $f'$ ,  $f''$ , and so on.

Describe how to use power series in the solution of a differential equation.

***What you should learn***

How to use a power series to solve a differential equation

**II. Approximation by Taylor Series** (Page 1169)

What type of series can be used to solve differential equations with initial conditions?

Describe how to use this method.

***What you should learn***

How to use a Taylor series to find the series solution of a differential equation

**Additional notes****Homework Assignment**

Page(s)

Exercises

















